DIXON REC CENTER AQUATICS IMPROVEMENTS
ITB# 2022-007037

Oregon State University

EXHIBIT G
SPECIFICATIONS

Construction Contracts Administration
Oregon State University
644 SW 13th Ave.
Corvallis, Oregon 97333

PN# 2138-20

DIXON RECREATION CENTER AQUATIC IMPROVEMENTS

OREGON STATE UNIVERSITY

PROJECT MANUAL

SPECIFICATIONS DIVISIONS 01 - 26

CONSTRUCTION DOCUMENTS

September 17, 2021

TABLE OF CONTENTS

SECTION 01 11 00

SUMMARY OF WORK

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SUMMARY OF WORK

A. The Work Contract consists of replacing all mechanical pool system for the Dixon Recreation Center dive and lap pools on the Oregon State University Campus, Corvallis, Oregon. The Work shall include, but is not limited to demolition of existing equipment, piping, housekeeping pads, installation of new heat exchangers, steam valves, and complete pool equipment replacement as shown in the Exhibits. It is anticipated that the new pool equipment can be installed and the majority of the piping and electrical work can be completed prior to taking the existing pool system off line in an effort to minimize the downtime of the pool facility. The Owner requires the pool down time to be as short as possible In addition, work shall include replacement of three (3) cooling coils in the mechanical area of the building. Bid alternates include deduction of chilled water coils and deduction of heat exchangers HE-1 and HE-2.

B. Work shall be started within ten (10) calendar days after signing of Contract on behalf of Oregon State University. The Contract may not be signed prior to approval of the Contractor's Certificate of Insurance by Construction Contract Administration (CCA), Oregon State University. Work shall be completed within no later than July 8, 2022 with Substantial Completion expected to be on or before June 10, 2022. The pool downtime must be less seven (7) Days.

1.02 CONTRACTORS USE OF PREMISES

A. Contractor shall limit use of the Premises for work and storage to allow for:
   1. Owner occupancy, day and night.
   2. Public use, day and night.
   3. Security.
   4. Safe entry and exit for vehicles and pedestrians.
   5. Fire egress.

B. Coordinate all operations with the Owner's Authorized Representative during the construction period. A 96-hour notification is required prior to scheduled utility shutdowns or street closures, but more lead time is often required to schedule around other critical activities.

C. Limit Contractor's employee parking to locations designated at the Pre-construction Conference.

1.03 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. The Owner will occupy the Premises during the entire period of construction for the conduct of normal operations. Cooperate with Owner's Authorized Representative in

construction operations to minimize conflict and to facilitate the Owner's usage especially in the following areas:

1. Restricted access and parking.
2. Use of stairs.
3. Storage space availability.

B. Conduct operations in such a way to ensure the least inconvenience to the general public, including:
   1. Limitations and easements.
   2. Emergency vehicle access.
   3. Building access to the public, day and night.

1.04 ASBESTOS AND OTHER HAZARDOUS MATERIAL

A. The Owner has made a reasonable attempt to locate and identify asbestos or other hazardous material that may be encountered during the course of the Work.

B. If the Contractor observes or suspects the existence of asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or other hazardous materials in the structure or components of the building, the Contractor shall immediately stop work and notify the Owner’s Authorized Representative.

C. The Owner will arrange for the removal of asbestos, polychlorinated biphenyl (PCB) or other hazardous materials as required by Facilities Services personnel or by separate contract.

D. Schedule ten (10) days of slack or "down" time for the removal of hazardous materials without penalty to Owner for the delay of the Contract.

1.05 LEAD BASED PAINT

A. The Owner may have tested existing paint in the project area and if levels are found the following conditions apply.

B. Contractor shall remove paint as specified for surface preparation and capture removed material for disposal.

C. Contractor shall follow OSHA guidelines involving exposure to workers.

D. Owner will provide containers for Contractor’s use at project site.

E. Contractor shall comply with the requirements of DEQ and EPA and shall submit a lead abatement plan.

F. Contractor shall separate lead contaminated material from effluent and water.

G. Owner will dispose of lead paint and effluent resulting from stripping operation.

H. Soil contaminated by stripping operations shall be replaced with topsoil.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 23 00

ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. The alternates described in this Section may be exercised at the option of the Owner within 60 days of the execution of the Contract.

B. It is generally the practice of the Owner to exercise alternates in numerical order.

C. The Owner reserves the right to accept the alternates without regard to order or sequence; but, such acceptance shall not impair the selection of a low, responsible and responsive bidder to whom the Contract may be awarded under an equitable bid procedure.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For each alternate which is accepted, coordinate the work of the various trades involved, and modify surrounding work as required to complete the project as intended.

B. In the change-in-price figure for each alternate, include incidental costs which are attributable to adjustments in the work of other trades which may be required to achieve the contemplated and final conditions.

C. Questions:
   1. If there is a question regarding the extent, scope, nature, or intent of the alternates, contact the Owner's Authorized Representative for clarification.
   2. Failure on the part of the Contractor to clarify any unclear items shall not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for performing the selected alternates in accordance with the intent and requirements of the Project Manual and Drawings.
   3. The description of the alternates hereinafter is qualitative and not quantitative; the Contractor shall determine the quantities of labor and materials and the extent of same required to execute the selected alternates in accordance with the intent and requirements of the Project Manual and Drawings.
   4. The applicable Sections of the Specifications apply to the work under each alternate.

1.03 LIST OF ALTERNATES

A. Alternate 1: Deduct chilled water coils – All work associated with CC-2, CC-4 and CC-5 in M120.

B. Alternate 2: Deduct heat exchangers HE-1 and HE-2.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 24 76

APPLICATIONS FOR PAYMENT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Work of this Section includes forms and procedures for progress payments.

B. Related work specified elsewhere.
   1. For the primary discussion of payments, refer to OSU General Conditions, Section E, as supplemented.
   2. In compliance with OSU General Conditions, Section K, no payments beyond 75% will be made by the Owner before draft Operation and Maintenance Manuals have been received for review by the Owner.

1.02 APPLICATION FORMS

A. For applications for payment, use sample Contract Payment Request (see below), contract payment request on company letterhead, or AIA Document G702, supported by AIA Document G703, Continuation Sheet, or similar document.

B. Prepare the Schedule of Values in such a manner that each major item of Work and each subcontracted item of Work is shown as a line item broken down in terms of material and labor costs on AIA Document G703, Application Certification of Payment, Continuation Sheet or similar format. The sample continuation sheet shall be the minimum Schedule of Values breakdown.

C. The Schedule of Values shall be submitted for review by the Owner prior to the first application for payment; and may be used when, and only when, accepted in writing by the Owner.

D. Payment request is to include the Contractor's Federal Tax Identification number and return address.

1.03 PAYMENTS

A. The Owner will make progress payments on account of the Contract once monthly for the scheduled duration of the project (i.e. three (3) payments on a three-month project), based on the value of work accomplished or materials on the job site, as stated in the Schedule of Values on the Application and Certificate Payment.

B. Complete and forward Application to the Owner on or about the 15th day of each month for work performed the previous month and include certified payroll statements as specified in the OSU General Conditions.

C. Submit one (1) copy of forms requesting payment to the Owner.

D. Payments will be made on protected materials on hand at the job site properly stored,

protected, and insured.

E. Estimated quantities shall be subject to the Owner's review and judgment.

1.04 EARLY PURCHASE AND PAYMENT OF MATERIALS AND EQUIPMENT

A. Order materials and equipment requiring a long lead or waiting time early so as not to delay progress of the Work.

B. The Contractor will be reimbursed for early order materials or equipment upon receipt and verification of quality and quantity against submittals and shipping documents by the Owner's Authorized Representative.

C. Receipt shall be to the job site or stored at Owner's other premises in an orderly and safe manner, secured from normal weather damage.

D. Security remains the responsibility of the Contractor.

END OF SECTION

CONTRACT PAYMENT REQUEST

DATE: _____

TO: University Financial Services
Oregon State University
850 SW 35th St.
Corvallis, OR 97333
FacServContracts@oregonstate.edu

Payment Request No. _____Contract No. _____ Period from _____ to _____

Project: _____

Original Contract Amount ..... $_____

Change Orders (Net Amount)..... $_____

Contract Total to Date ..... $_____

==========

Total Completed and Stored to Date ..... $_____

Less Retainage (5%), if applicable ..... $_____

Total Earned, Less Retainage (if applicable)..... $_____

Less Previous Payments..... $_____

Net Amount Due this Request..... $_____

The undersigned Contractor certifies that, to the best of his/her knowledge, information, and belief, the Work covered by this request has been completed in accordance with the Contract Documents, that all amounts have been paid for Work for which previous applications for Payment were issued and payments received from the Owner, and that the amount shown herein is now due.

Contractor:_____

By: _____Date: _____

Federal Tax ID Number:_____

Address:_____

_____

CONTINUATION SHEET

Project Name:

Application No.:

Date:

Period To:

WRN No.:

NOTES:

Amounts are stated to the nearest penny.
Use Column I on Contracts where variable retainage for line items may apply, or if retainage is required.

Change Orders are usually listed as the last items of the basic schedule.

A	B	C	D	E	F	G		H	I
Item No.	**Description of work**	**Scheduled Value**	**Work Completed**		**Materials Presently Stored (Not in D or E)**	**TOTAL Completed & Stored (D+E+F)**	**% Completed (G/C)**	**Balance to Finish (C-G)**	**Retainage**
			From Previous Applications	This Period					
TOTALS									

SECTION 01 25 00

PRODUCT SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General requirements for the Work in relation to substitutions and product options.

B. Submit to the Owner's property insurance carrier shop drawings, samples, and product data (such as manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and other literature) when required by individual Specifications sections.

C. Related Work Specified Elsewhere
   1. Invitation to Bid.
   2. OSU General Conditions.

1.02 REQUESTS FOR SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Requests for substitution of products in place of those specified shall be in accordance with Invitation to Bid, and as specified herein.

1.03 CONTRACTOR'S RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Investigate proposed products and determine that they are equal or superior in all respects to products specified.

B. Provide same guarantee for accepted substitutions as for products specified.

C. Coordinate installation of accepted substitutions into the Work, making such changes as may be required for the Work to be complete in all respects.

1.04 SUBSTITUTIONS DURING BIDDING

A. Submit one electronic copy of the following information with each request to the Owner:
   1. Substitution request form provided below.
   2. Comparison of proposed substitution with product, material or system specified.
   3. Complete data, substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with the Contract Documents.
   4. Test numbers and supporting reports, indicating compliance with referenced standards.
   5. Evidence that warranty requirements are acceptable.
   6. Details indicating specific deviations proposed for the substitution.
   7. Reference and applicable Specification sections.
   8. Applicable product samples.

B. All substitution requests shall be received in the Owner's office prior to the deadline for questions as identified in the Invitation to Bid. Requests received after this date

will not be considered.

1.05 SUBSTITUTIONS DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Substitutions will normally not be considered after date of Contract except when required due to unforeseen circumstances.

B. Within a period of thirty (30) days after date of Contract, the Owner may, at its option, consider formal written requests for substitution of products in place of those specified, when submitted in accordance with the requirements stipulated herein.

C. One or more of the following conditions must be documented in any such request:
   1. Required for compliance with final interpretation of code or insurance requirements.
   2. Required due to unavailability of a specified product.
   3. Required because of the inability of the specified product to perform properly or to fit in the designated space.
   4. Substitution would be substantially in the best interest of the Owner in terms of cost, time, or other considerations.

1.06 SUBSTITUTIONS NOT PERMITTED

A. If implied on submittals without first requesting approval thereof.

B. If acceptance will require substantial revision of the Contract Documents.

END OF SECTION

SUBSTITUTION REQUEST FORM

TO: _____

PROJECT: _____

SPECIFIED ITEM:

_____	_____	_____	_____
Section	Page	Paragraph	Description

The undersigned requests consideration of the following:

PROPOSED SUBSTITUTION: _____

Attached data includes product description, specifications, drawings, photographs, performance and test data adequate for evaluation of the request; applicable portions of the data are clearly identified.

Attached data also includes description of changes to Contract Documents which proposed substitution will require for its proper installation.

The undersigned states that the following paragraphs, unless modified on attachments, are correct:

1. The proposed substitution does not affect dimensions shown on Drawings.

2. The undersigned will pay for changes to the building design, including engineering design, detailing and construction costs caused by the requested substitution.

3. The proposed substitution will have no adverse effect on other trades, the construction schedule, or specified warranty requirements.

4. Maintenance and service parts will be locally available for the proposed substitution.

The undersigned further states that the function, appearance and quality of the Proposed Substitution are equivalent or superior to the Specified Item.

Submitted by:

Signature _____

Firm _____

Address _____

_____

Date _____

Telephone _____

Attachments:

For use by Design Consultant:

☐ Accepted ☐ Accepted as noted

☐Not Accepted ☐ Received too late

By _____

Date _____

Remarks _____

SECTION 01 31 19

PROJECT MEETINGS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PRE-CONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Architect/Engineer/Designer, Contractor and Owner will meet prior to start of the Work (within seven (7) days after notice to proceed) to discuss at least the following topics and any others of mutual interest.
   1. Schedule of Values
   2. Permit Status/tree protection/erosion control
   3. List of sub-contractors
   4. Job inspections.
   5. Early purchase of, and/or lead time requirements for material and equipment/prepurchase of equipment
   6. Monthly payment date/SOP for pay requests
   7. Portion of site to be occupied by construction.
   8. Parking/Staging areas
   9. Non-smoking campus requirements
   10. Maintenance of access and safety.
   11. Processing of field decisions and change orders
   12. Labor provisions/labor rates for subs
   13. Material submittals/deferred submittals
   14. Owner access during construction.
   15. Review of Contract Documents/review ADA requirements/cross-slopes
   16. Coordination procedures and separate contracts.
   17. Progress schedules.
   18. Critical Work sequencing.
   19. Safety and emergency procedures/24 hour contact numbers
   20. Security procedures.
   21. Hazardous materials.
   22. Progress meetings.
   23. Contract close-out.

B. Location of Meeting: Project site

1.02 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. The Contractor will schedule and administer progress meetings and will:
   1. Prepare agendas.
   2. Schedule progress meetings, frequency, time and day to be determined during pre-construction meeting.
   3. Make physical arrangements for and preside at meetings.
   4. Record minutes and include decisions.

5. Distribute copies of minutes to participants within four (4) days after meetings.

B. Location of Meetings: Project site.

C. Attendance:
   1. The Owner or Owner's Authorized Representative.
   2. Contractor.
   3. Subcontractors affected by agenda.
   4. Project Architect/Engineer/as necessary.
   5. Owner will attend meeting to ascertain Work is expedited consistent with progress schedule and with Contract Documents.

D. Minimum Agenda:
   1. Review and approve minutes from previous meeting.
   2. Review Work progress since previous meeting.
   3. Discuss field observations, and problems.
   4. Review delivery schedules, construction schedule, and identify problems which impede planned progress.
   5. Review proposed changes.
   6. Material submittals.
   7. Note all new subcontractors performing Work at the job site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 33 23

SHOP DRAWINGS, PRODUCT DATA, SAMPLES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submit to the Owner shop drawings, samples, and product data (such as manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and other literature) when required by individual Specifications sections.

B. Related Work Specified Elsewhere
   1. OSU General Conditions.

1.02 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULING

A. For items requiring review by the Owner only, submittals shall be sent to the Owner at least 15 calendar days before the date each is required for fabrication or installation.

B. Submittals to be reviewed by Owner's consultants shall be sent to the Owner at least 20 calendar days before the date each is required for fabrication or installation.

C. Submittals to be reviewed by Owner's property insurance carrier shall be sent to Owner as directed in individual specification sections.

D. Submittals involving Substitution requests or other modifications requiring review by the Owner and/or the Owner's consultants shall be sent to the Owner at least 20 calendar days before the date each is required for fabrication or installation.

1.03 SUBMITTAL CONTENT AND FORMAT

A. General Requirements:
   1. Shop Drawings: Submit in electronic format and, if requested by Owner's Authorized Representative, submit one reproducible transparency and 1 print of each drawing.
   2. Product Data: Submit electronically, and if requested by Owner's Authorized Representative, up to 6 hard copies.
   3. Samples: Submit the number and type stated in each Specification Section. Submit a minimum of three sets of color samples where color selection is required.
   4. Submittals shall include:
      a. Date and revision dates return date requested.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. The names of the Contractor, subcontractor, supplier, and manufacturer.
      d. Identification of product or material, with Specification Section number.
      e. Relation to adjacent critical features of work or materials.
      f. Field dimensions, clearly identified as such.
      g. Applicable standards, such as ASTM number or Federal Specification.

h. Identification of deviations from Contract Documents, and for products accompanied by Substitution request as required by Section 01 25 00.
i. Contractor's stamp legibly signed, essentially as follows:
1) The undersigned, acting on behalf of the Contractor, certifies that this submittal has been reviewed and is approved; products have been verified as being as specified, field measurements and field construction criteria have been or will be coordinated, and the submittal is in compliance with Contract Documents.

5. Re-submission Requirements:
a. Revise initial drawings as required and resubmit as specified for initial submittal.
b. Indicate on drawings any changes which have been made other than those requested by the Owner or the owner's consultants.
6. The Owner may return without review any submittal not meeting the requirements listed above.

B. Shop Drawings:
1. Present data in a clear and thorough manner.
2. Details shall be identified by reference to sheet and detail, schedule or room numbers shown on Contract Documents.
3. Structural items shall be identified by location in the completed structure. Identify details by reference to contract sheet and detail numbers.
4. Minimum sheet Size: 8 ½ x 11".

C. Product Data:
1. Manufacturer's catalog sheets, brochures, diagrams, schedules, performance charts, illustrations and other standard descriptive data:
a. Clearly mark each copy to identify pertinent product or models.
b. Show dimensions, weights, and clearances required.
c. Show performance data consisting of capabilities, ROM, KW, pressure drops, design characteristics and consumption; conforming as closely as possible to the test methods referenced in the Plans and Specifications.
d. Show wiring or piping diagrams and controls.
2. Manufacturer's standard schematic drawings and diagrams:
a. Modify to delete information which is not applicable.
b. Supplement standard information to provide information specifically applicable to the Work.

D. Samples:
1. Insure that samples are of sufficient size to indicate the general visual effect or color.
2. Where samples must show a range of color, texture, finish, graining, or other property, submit sets of pairs illustrating the full scope of this range.
3. One (1) sample or one (1) set of approved samples will be retained by the Owner;

final work will be measured against approved samples.

1.04 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Process submittals in ample time for review, as applicable, so as to not delay the Work. All submittals shall be received by the Owner within ten (10) days after pre-construction.

1.05 DEFINITIONS

A. The Owner will mark reviewed materials as follows:
   1. “No Exception Taken,” which means fabrication, manufacture and/or installation may proceed.
   2. “Make Revisions Noted,” which means fabrication, manufacture and/or installation may proceed with revisions as noted.
   3. “Revise and Resubmit,” which means that fabrication, manufacture and/or installation may not proceed.
   4. “Rejected,” which means do not proceed; make arrangements for the review of the proposed Work with the Owner as soon as possible.

1.06 PROCESSING

A. Review submittals, make necessary corrections, and become familiar with the content of the submittals.

B. Mark each item with Contractor’s stamp.

C. Accompany submittals with a transmittal letter bearing the project name, Contractor’s name, number of items, and other pertinent data.

D. Keep one copy of each reviewed submittal on the job site at all times.

E. Be responsible for obtaining and distributing prints of shop drawings to the various suppliers, and the Owner once review process has been completed. Make prints of reviewed shop drawings only from transparencies which carry the appropriate stamp and endorsement.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 13

ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 REQUIREMENTS INCLUDED

A. Words which may be found elsewhere in the Project Manual and Drawings are abbreviated in accordance with the standards set forth in the following table:

A/C	air conditioning
AB	anchor bolt
AC	asphaltic concrete
ACT	acoustical tile
AD	area drain
ADD	addendum
ADD'L	additional
ADH	adhesive
AFF	above finish floor
AGG	aggregate
AL	aluminum
ALLOW	allowable
ALT	alternate
ANOD	anodized
AP	access panel
APPRX	approximate
ARCH	architect(ural)
ASPH	asphalt
AUTO	automatic
AVE	avenue
BD	board
BIT	bituminous
BLDG	building
BLKG	blocking
BM	bench mark, beam(s)
BOT	bottom
BRZ	bronze
BS	both side
CB	catch basin
CEM	cement
CF	cubic foot
CFOI	contractor furnished owner installed
CG	corner guard
CH	ceiling height
CI	cast iron
CJ	control joint
CKBD	chalkboard
CL	centerline
CLG	ceiling
CLR	clear(ance)
CM	construction manager
CMT	ceramic mosaic (tile)
CMU	concrete masonry unit
COL	column
COM	communications
CONC	concrete
CONN	connect(ion)
CONST	construction
CONT	continuous or continue
CONTR	contract(or)
CPT	carpet
CRS	course(s)
CS	countersink
CSMT	casement
CT	ceramic tile
CTR	center
CVG	clear vertical grain
CW	cold water
CWT	ceramic wall tile
CY	cubic yard

D	depth
DEMO	demolish, demolition
DEP	depressed
DF	drinking fountain
DIA	diameter
DIAG	diagonal
DIM	dimension
DISP	dispenser
DIV	division
DL	dead load
DMT	demountable
DN	down
DP	dampproofing
DR	door
DS	downspout
DT	drain tile
DTL	detail
DW	dumbwaiter
DWG	drawing(s)
DWR	drawer
EA	each
EB	expansion bolt
EF	each face
EJ	expansion joint
EL	elevation
ELEC	electric(al)
EMBED	embedment
EMER	emergency
ENCL	enclose(ure)
EP	electrical panel board
EQ	equal
EQUIP	equipment
EST	estimate
EVT	equiviscious temperature
EW	each way
EWC	electric water cooler
EX.EXIT	existing
EXH	exhaust
EXP	exposed
EXT	exterior
FA	fire alarm
FAF	fluid applied flooring
FARF	fluid applied resilient floor
FAS	fasten, fastener
FBD	fiberboard
FBT	finished blowing temperature
FD	floor drain, fire damper
FE	fire extinguisher
FEC	fire extinguisher cabinet
FF	factory finish
FGL	fiberglass
FHMS	flathead machine screw
FHWS	flathead wood screw
FIN	finish(ed)
FLCO	floor cleanout
FLR	floor(ing)
FLUR	fluorescent
FND	foundation
FOC	face of concrete
FOIC	furnished by owner/installed by contractor
FOIO	furnished by owner/installed by owner
FOM	face of masonry
FP	fireproofing, flash point
FPHB	freeze-proof hose bib
FR	fire resistive, fire rated
FRM	frame(d), (ing)
FS	full size
FSS	finished structural slab
FT	foot
FTG	footing
FTS	finished topping slab
GA	gage, gauge
GALV	galvanized
GB	grab bar or gypsum board
GC	general contractor
GI	galvanized iron
GL	glass, glazing
GLS	glass resin wall surfacing

GP	gypsum
HB	hose bib
HBD	hardboard
HC	hollow core
HD	heavy duty
HDR	header
HDW	hardware
HM	hollow metal
HOR	horizontal
HP	high point
HR	hour
HT	height
HTG	heating
HVAC	heating, ventilating, air conditioning
HWD	hardwood
HWH	hot water heater
ID	inside diameter, identification
IN	inch
INCIN	incinerator
INCL	include(d), ion)
INT	interior
INV	invert
JB	junction box
JC	janitor's closet
JT	joint
KD	kiln dried
KCP	Keene's cement plaster
KO	knockout
KP	kick plate
LAB	laboratory
LAM	laminate(d)
LAV	lavatory
LBS	pounds
LH	left hand
LL	live load
LONGIT	longitudinal
LP	low point
LW	lightweight
MAX	maximum
MB	machine bolt
M. MECH	mechanic(al)
MFR	manufacture(r)
MH	manhole
Min	minimum, minute
MISC	miscellaneous
MO	masonry opening
MO#	model number
MOD	modular
MPH	miles per hour
MS	machine screw
MTL	metal
MULL	mullion
MWP	membrane waterproofing
NAT	natural, natural finish
NIC	not in contract
NO	number
NOM	nominal
NTS	not to scale
OA	overall
OBS	obscure
OC	on center(s)
OD	outside diameter
OF	overflow
OFCI	owner furnished contractor installed
OFOI	owner furnished owner installed
OHMS	ovalhead machine screw
OHWS	ovalhead wood screw
OPG	opening
OPP	opposite
OZ	ounce(s)
P	paint(ed)

PB	push button
PCF	pounds per cubic foot
PCP	putting coat plaster
PERF	perforate(d)
PL	plate, property line
PLAM	plastic laminate
PLAS	plaster
PNL	panel
PP	push plate
PR	pair
PREP	prepare
PSF	pounds per square foot
PSI	pounds per square inch
PT	point, pressure treated
PTN	partition
PVC	polyvinyl chloride
PWD	plywood
QT	quarry tile
R	rise
RA	return air
RAD	radius
RCP	reflected ceiling plan
RD	roof drain
REF	reference
REFR	refrigerator
REINF	reinforce(ing)
REQ	required
RET'G	retaining
REV	revision(s), revised
RH	right had
RM	room
RO	rough opening
RSF	resilient sheet flooring
SC	solid core
SCHED	schedule
SEC	section
SF	square feet (foot)
SHT	sheet
SHTHG	sheathing
SIM	similar
SL	sleeve
SOG	slab on grade
SPEC	specification(s)
SQ	square
SS	storm sewer
S4S	finished 4 sides
SD	storm drain
ST	steel, street
ST ST	stainless steel
STD	standard
STR	structural
SUPP	supplement
SUPT	support
SUSP	suspended
SV	sheet vinyl
T	tread
TBM	top bench mark
T&G	tongue and groove
TB	towel bar
TC	top of curb
TEL	telephone
TEMP	tempered
THK	thickness
TKBD	tackboard
TO	top of
TP	top of paving
TRANS	transverse
TS	top of slab
TV	television
TW	top of wall
TYP	typical
UNO	unless noted otherwise
VAT	vinyl asbestos tile
VB	vapor barrier
VCT	Vinyl Composition Tile
VERT	vertical
VG	vertical grain
VIF	verify in field

VWC	vinyl wall covering	WP	waterproof(ing)
		WNS	wainscot
W	width, wide, water	WR	water resistant
W/	with	WS	waterstop
W/O	without	WW	window wall
WC	water closet	WWC	wood wall covering
WD	wood, wood finish	WWF	woven wire fabric

B. Words which may be found elsewhere in the Project Manual and Drawings are abbreviated in accordance with the standards set forth in the following table:

&	and
λ	angle
@	at
ι	diameter, round
"	inches
:	is, shall b
'	feet
ζ	perpendicular
/	per
%	percent
#	pound, number
X	by (as in 2 by 4)

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 16

DEFINITIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Words which may be found elsewhere in the Contract Documents are defined in accordance with the standards set forth in the following table:

Approve:

Where used in conjunction with Architect's response to submittals, requests, applications, inquiries, reports and claims by Contractor, the meaning of term "approved" will be limited to the Architect's responsibilities and duties as specified in General and Supplementary Conditions. In no case will "approval" by Architect be interpreted as a release of Contract requirements.

As Detailed, As Shown:

Where “as detailed”, “as shown” or words of similar importance are used, it shall be understood that reference to the Drawings accompanying the Specifications is made unless otherwise stated.

As Directed, As Required, As Authorized, As Reviewed, As Accepted:

Where “as directed”, “as required”, “as authorized”, “as reviewed”, “as accepted” or words of similar importance are used, it shall be understood that the direction, requirement, permission, authorization, review, or acceptance of the Architect is intended, unless otherwise stated.

As Indicated:

Where “as indicated” is used it shall be understood that reference to Drawings and/or Specifications is made unless otherwise stated.

Directed, Requested, etc.:

Terms such as "directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," will be understood as "directed by Architect," "requested by Architect," and similar phrases shall not be interpreted to extend Architect's responsibility into Contractor's responsibility for construction supervision.

Furnish:

Except as otherwise defined in greater detail the term "furnish" is used to mean supply and deliver to project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, etc., as applicable in each instance.

Indicated:

The term "indicated" is a cross-reference to graphic representations, notes or schedules on drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the specifications and to similar means of recording requirements in Contract Documents. Where terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used in lieu of "indicated," it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference and no limitation of location is intended except as specifically noted.

Install:

Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term "install" is used to describe operations at project site including unloading, unpacking, assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning and similar operations, as applicable in each instance.

Installer:

The term "installer" is defined as the entity (person or firm) engaged by Contractor, or its subcontractor or sub-subcontractor for performance of a particular unit of Work at project site, including installation, erection, application and similar required operations. It is a general requirement that such entities (Installers) be expert in operations they are engaged to perform.

Provide:

Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, term "provide" means furnish and install, complete and ready for intended use, as applicable in each instance.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 42 19

REFERENCE STANDARDS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Quality Assurance.

B. Location of References.

C. Schedule of References.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. For products or quality of work specified by association, trade, or federal standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Conform to reference standard by date of issue current on date of Contract Documents.

C. General Applicability of Standards: Except where Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable standards of the construction industry have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into Contract Documents.

D. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.

E. Individual sections indicate which codes and standards the Contractor must keep at the project site, available for reference.

F. Referenced industry standards take precedence over standards which are not referenced but recognized in industry as applicable.

G. Non-referenced standards are not directly applicable to the Work, except as a general requirement of whether the Work complies with standards recognized in the construction industry.

1.03 LOCATION OF REFERENCES

A. Valley Library, Oregon State University.

1.04 SCHEDULE OF REFERENCED ASSOCIATIONS

AIA American Institute of Architects

	WWW.AIA.ORG
AISC	American Institute of Steel Construction WWW.AISC.ORG
AISI	American Iron and Steel Institute WWW.STEEL.ORG
ANSI	American National Standards Institute WWW.ANSI.ORG
APA	American Plywood Association WWW.APAWOOD.ORG
ASHRAE	American Society of Heating, Refrigerating, and Air Conditioning Engineers WWW.ASHRAE.ORG
ASTM	American Society for Testing and Materials WWW.ASTM.ORG
AWPA	American Wood Protection Association WWW.AWPA.COM
AWS	American Welding Society WWW.AWS.ORG
BIA	Masonry Institute of America WWW.MASONRYINSTITUTE.ORG
BOLI	Oregon Bureau of Labor and Industries WWW.BOLI.STATE.OR.US
CCB	Construction Contractors Board WWW.OREGON.GOV.CCB/
CDA	Copper Development Association WWW.COPPER.ORG
CISPI	Cast Iron Soil Pipe Institute WWW.CISPI.ORG
CSI	Construction Specification Institute WWW.CSINET.ORG
DEQ	Department of Environmental Quality (Oregon) WWW.OREGON.GOV/DEQ/

DHI	Door and Hardware Institute WWW.DHI.ORG
DOT	Department of Transportation WWW.DOT.GOV
EPA	U.S. Environmental Protection Agency WWW.EPA.GOV
FM	Factory Mutual System WWW.FMGLOBAL.COM
FS	Federal Specification General Services Administration Specifications and Consumer Information Distribution Section (WFSIS) WWW.GSA.GOV/PORTAL/CONTENT/103856
IBC	International Building Code WWW.ICCSAFE.ORG
ICBO	International Conference of Building Officials PUBLICECODES.CITATION.COM/ICOD/IBG/INDEX.HTM
IRS	Internal Revenue Service WWW.IRS.GOV
ISA	Instrumentation Systems and Automation Society WWW.ISA.ORG
NAAMM	National Association of Architectural Metal Manufacturers WWW.NAAMM.ORG
NBFU	National Board of Fire Underwriters WWW.NFPA.ORG
NEC	National Electric Code WWW.NECPLUS.ORG
NEMA	National Electrical Manufacturers' Association WWW.NEMA.ORG
NESC	National Electrical Safety Code WWW.IEEE.ORG
NFPA	National Fire Protection Association WWW.NFPA.ORG

NRCA	National Roofing Contractors' Association WWW.NRCA.NET
OAR	Oregon Administrative Rules ARCWEB.SOS.STATE.OR.US/404.HTML
OESP	State of Oregon Electrical Specialty Code http://www.bcd.oregon.gov/programs/online_codes.html
ORS	Oregon Revised Statutes LANDRU.LEG.STATE.OR.US/ORS/
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration WWW.OSHA.GOV
OSSC	Oregon Structural Specialty Code http://www.bcd.oregon.gov/programs/online_codes.html
PS	Product Standard STANDARDS.GOV/STANDARDS.CFM
SDI	Steel Door Institute WWW.STEELDOOR.ORG
SMACNA	Sheet Metal and Air Conditioning Contractors' National Association WWW.SMACNA.ORG
SPRI	Single Ply Roofing Institute WWW.SPRI.ORG
SSPC	Steel Structures Painting Council WWW.SSPC.ORG
SWRI	Sealing, Waterproofing and Restoration Institute WWW.SWIRONLINE.ORG
UBC	Uniform Building Code (See ICBO)
UFC	Uniform Fire Code WWW.NFPA.ORG
UL	Underwriters' Laboratories, Inc. WWW.UL.COM
UMC	Uniform Mechanical Code WWW.UBC.COM

UPC	Uniform Plumbing Code WWW.UBC.COM
WHL	Warnock Hersey Laboratories WWW.INTEK.COM/MARKS/WH/
WCLIB	West Coast Lumber Inspection Bureau WWW.WCLIB.ORG
WWPA	Western Wood Products Association WWW.WWPA.ORG

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 45 00

QUALITY CONTROL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Codes, regulations and permits.

B. Procedures for quality control.

1.02 OWNER RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing laboratory to perform inspection, sampling and testing as required by local building authority.

B. Owner's Authorized Representative will provide on-site observation during construction.

1.03 CODES, REGULATIONS AND PERMITS

A. All Work shall conform with the Oregon Structural Specialty Code (OSSC) based on the International Building Code (IBC), as amended by the State of Oregon Building Codes Division and the edition designated by the governing authority.

B. Contractor shall comply with all applicable state and local construction codes.

C. References to codes, Specifications and standards referred to in the Contract Documents shall mean, and are intended to be, the latest edition, amendment or revision of such reference standard in effect as of the date of these Contract Documents.

D. The Owner shall be responsible for all permits and City of Corvallis plan review fees; the Contractor shall be responsible for all licenses and associated fees required for the Project.

E. Contractor shall arrange and attend all required permit inspections and furnish evidence of approved City inspection reports per Section 01 77 00.

1.04 QUALITY OF WORK

A. It is the true and specific intent of these Specifications that quality of Work on all phases of the construction and embracing all the trade sections shall be of high quality performed by workers skilled in their trade and performing their Work only according to the standard of best practice of the trade.

B. All manufactured articles, materials, and equipment shall be applied, installed, connected, erected, used, cleaned and conditioned in accordance with manufacturer's directions unless otherwise specified.

C. If Work is required in a manner to make it impossible to produce first quality Work, or should discrepancies appear among Contract Documents, request interpretation from

Architect before proceeding with Work.

D. Failure to secure interpretation may cause rejection by Architect or owner of installation.

1.05 LAYOUT

A. Be responsible for properly laying out the Work and for lines and measurements for the Work.

B. Verify the figures shown on the drawings before laying out the Work and report errors or inaccuracies to the Architect before commencing Work.

C. Strict compliance with maximum slopes is required. Accessible parking spaces and adjacent access aisles with slope exceeding 2% in any direction, as determined by OSU, shall be removed and replaced by the contractor at their expense.

D. Strict compliance with maximum slopes is required. New sidewalks exceeding 1:20 slope or with cross slope exceeding 2%, as determined by OSU, shall be removed and replaced by the contractor at their expense. Ramps exceeding 1:16 slope or with cross slope exceeding 2%, as determined by OSU, shall be removed and replaced by the contractor at their expense.

1.06 SUPERVISION

A. The Contractor shall maintain effective supervision on the project at all times Work is being performed.

B. The superintendent shall be the same person throughout the project and shall attend the preconstruction conference.

1.07 INSPECTIONS AND TESTING

A. Contractor shall notify the Owner at least twenty-four (24) hours in advance of any required progress inspection or final inspection including final punch list inspection.

B. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, provide access to Work and furnish incidental equipment material and labor required for field testing and sample taking.

1.08 EVALUATION OF TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

A. Results of laboratory and/or field control tests and inspections shall be the principal basis upon which satisfactory completion of Work shall be judged.

B. If results of tests and inspections indicate Work is below requirements of Contract Documents, that portion of Work is subject to rejection.

1.09 ADJUSTMENTS

A. Remove and replace Work so rejected at Contractor’s expense including costs of subsequent tests and inspections until Work meets requirements of Contract Documents.

B. The Owner reserves the right to perform any testing as may be required to determine compliance with the Contract Documents.

C. Costs for such testing will be the Owner's responsibility unless testing indicates noncompliance. Cost for such testing indicating noncompliance shall be borne by the Contractor.

D. Noncomplying Work shall be corrected and testing will be repeated until the Work complies with the Contract Documents.

E. Contractor will pay costs for retesting noncomplying Work.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 51 00

CONSTRUCTION FACILITIES AND TEMPORARY CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This Section specifies requirements for temporary services and facilities, including utilities, construction and support facilities, security and protection.

1.02 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Regulations: Comply with industry standards and applicable laws and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with NFPA Code 241, "Building Construction and Demolition Operations", ANSI-A10 Series standards for "Safety Requirements for Construction and Demolition".

C. Electrical Service: Comply with NEMA, NEC and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service; install service in compliance with National Electric Code (NFPA 70).

D. Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to inspect and test each temporary utility before use; obtain required certifications and permits if required.

1.03 PROTECTION

A. Protect sidewalks, asphalt paving, concrete, trees, shrubs, and lawn areas at all times from damage resulting from construction activities.

B. Prevent materials from clogging catch basins and yard drains; leave drains clean and in proper working condition.

C. Protect Existing Irrigation Systems:
   1. In the event damage occurs to an underground irrigation system as a direct result of a Contractor's activities, the Contractor shall repair/replace or be assessed a charge at the discretion of the Owner.
   2. If repairs are to be made by the Contractor, the repairs will be inspected by the Owner’s Authorized Representative prior to backfilling.
   3. Any galvanized pipe that requires repair shall be repaired at a threaded coupling, not by use of a compression coupling.

D. Protect Existing Air Handling Systems:
   1. Contractor shall be responsible for protection of the cleanliness of the existing air handling system at all times. This protection shall include:
      a. During site work or building demolition, prefilters shall be provided and maintained on all building outside air intakes at all times throughout the construction duration.

b. During any interior work that may create dust in the interior space and adjacent corridor/hallways, air filters shall be provided and maintained on all affected air return and exhaust grilles. Where air flow in or out of the space is not required, all air duct openings shall be temporarily blanked off with plywood or sheet metal.
c. Prior to starting any work, the Contractor shall record and submit to the Owner's Authorized Representative, pressure readings across all existing air handler air filter banks before installation of new prefilters.
d. Upon completion of all Work affecting existing air handling systems, the Contractor shall remove all temporary filters, covers and associated parts and restore the system to its original operating condition unless otherwise stated elsewhere in the Contract Documents

E. Clean, repair, resurface, or restore existing surfaces to their original, or better, condition, or completely replace such surfaces to match existing, where damaged by construction operations.

F. Security is the responsibility of the Contractor.

G. Construction Debris:
1. Debris shall not be allowed to remain around the buildings during performance of Work, but shall be disposed of as rapidly as it accumulates.
2. On completion of Work, the buildings and grounds shall be left in a condition that is equal to or better than original condition.
3. In case of failure to do so, the Owner may remove rubbish and charge the cost to the Contractor.

H. The Contractor shall manage a safe job environment for both the safety of all the people around the Work site as well as the safety of the Owner's and general public's property.

I. The Contractor shall provide and maintain suitable barricades, shelters, lights, and danger signals during the progress of the Work; they shall meet the requirements of the local building code and OSHA.

1.04 DRAINAGE

A. Verify that all rain drains in the construction areas are in working order and notify the Owner's Authorized Representative in writing of any rain drains that are plugged, prior to the start of the Work.

B. Start of Work will be considered as acknowledgment that all drains are clear and in good working order.

C. All drains shall be left in a clean and proper working condition.

1.05 CONSTRUCTION PROJECT SAFETY FORM

A. Contractor shall submit to the Owner, prior to signing the Contract, the completed

"Construction Project Safety Form", which is provided with instructions at the end of this Section.

1.06 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Temporary Utilities:
   1. Prepare a schedule indicating dates for implementation and termination of each temporary utility.
   2. At the earliest feasible time, when acceptable to the Owner, change over from use of temporary service to use of the permanent service.

B. Conditions of Use:
   1. Keep temporary services and facilities clean and neat in appearance.
   2. Operate in a safe and efficient manner.
   3. Take necessary fire prevention measures.
   4. Do not overload facilities or permit them to interfere with progress.
   5. Do not allow hazardous, dangerous or unsanitary conditions, or public nuisances to develop or persist on the site.

C. Electrical Service:
   1. Service limited to 20 amp 120V circuits will be paid for by the Owner.
   2. Connection to the service shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, with the Owner's approval.
   3. Coordinate with the Owner's Authorized Representative.

D. Water Service:
   1. Service in reasonable quantities for the Project will be paid for by the Owner.
   2. Connection to the service shall be the responsibility of the Contractor, with the Owner's approval.
   3. Coordinate with the Owner's Authorized Representative.

1.07 TEMPORARY SUPPORT FACILITIES

A. Temporary Sanitary Facilities:
   1. Provide and maintain an adequate number of facilities for the use of all persons employed on the Work during construction.
   2. Provide enclosed, weatherproof facilities with heat as required.
   3. Use of new or existing Owner's facilities will not be permitted.

B. Temporary Heat and Ventilation:
   1. As necessary, provide temporary heat and ventilation required by construction activities, for curing or drying of completed installations or protection of installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select safe equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. Coordinate ventilation requirements to produce the ambient condition required and minimize consumption of energy.

C. Telephone Equipment: Provide telephone communications at project site.

D. Existing Services:
   1. Do not interrupt any existing service.
   2. Prior request and approval of the Owner's Representative will enable the Owner to shut down any utility required by the Work.
   3. Contractor shall not shut down utilities.

1.08 TEMPORARY BARRIERS AND ENCLOSURES

A. Provide barriers and fencing to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas and to protect existing facilities and adjacent properties from damage.

B. Provide Commercial grade chain link fence construction.

C. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site as directed by Owner's Authorized Representative; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with lock.

D. Exterior Closures: Provide temporary secured, weather-tight closures at exterior openings, to permit acceptable working conditions and protection of the Work.

E. Interior Closures:
   1. Provide temporary floor to ceiling partitions (not plastic sheeting) and ceilings as required to separate work areas from Owner occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner occupied areas, to reduce construction noise, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.
   2. Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner occupied areas.

1.09 ODORS

A. Work that causes excessive odors shall be performed only after coordination with the Owner's Authorized Representative. Filtering of air intakes to units may be required to prevent odors and vapors from entering the buildings.

B. Contractor shall provide 7 days advance notice to the Owner's Authorized Representative in order for advance notice to be forwarded to building occupants. Work stoppage may occur if advance notification has not been coordinated or odors and vapors from the work are found to generate complaints from building occupants.

1.10 FIRE SAFETY

A. Ensure that required exit routes remain unobstructed while building is occupied.

B. Abide by all fire safety requirements for buildings under construction, alteration or demolition as required by Article 87, of the Uniform Fire Code as adopted by the State of Oregon.

C. An emergency telephone shall be provided on site. Cellular telephone equipment is acceptable.

D. Fire Suppression Equipment:

1. Install and maintain temporary fire protection facilities of the types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 10 "Standard for Portable Fire Extinguishers", and NFPA 241 "Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alterations and Demolition Operations".
2. Maintain equipment in working condition with current inspection certificate attached to each.
3. Locate fire extinguishers where convenient and effective for their intended purpose, but not less than one extinguisher on each floor at or near each usable stairwell.
4. Store combustible materials in containers in fire-safe locations.
5. Maintain unobstructed access to fire extinguishers, fire hydrants, temporary fire protection facilities, stairways, and other access routes for fighting fires.
6. Provide continual supervision of welding operations, combustion type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition.
7. When possible, relocate hot work to a designated hot work area.
8. If the materials or equipment cannot be relocated to a designated hot work area, use the least hazardous form of hot work that will get the job done and prepare the area properly.
9. Manage mobile hot work using the formal hot work permit system. (mentioned in the next bullet point and also a directive in the OSU Hot Work Safety Program)
10. Make sure both fire protection and hot work equipment work properly.
11. Train all personnel involved in hot work operations and activities so that they have the understanding, knowledge, and skills necessary to safely perform their jobs.

1.11 CONSTRUCTION AIDS

A. Scaffolding: comply with applicable OSHA requirements.

B. Material Handling Equipment:
   1. Provide necessary cranes, hoists, towers, or other lifting devices.
   2. Use only experienced operators.
   3. Remove equipment as soon as possible after task is ended.
   4. Coordinate placement of such equipment with Owner’s Authorized Representative.
   5. Obtain required permits and meet requirement of governing authorities regarding applicable regulations.

C. Materials or debris shall not be allowed to free fall from building.

D. The use of chutes or conveyors must be approved by Owner.

1.12 TEMPORARY CONTROLS

A. Water Control:
   1. Maintain excavations free of water.
   2. Provide, operate, and maintain necessary pumping equipment.

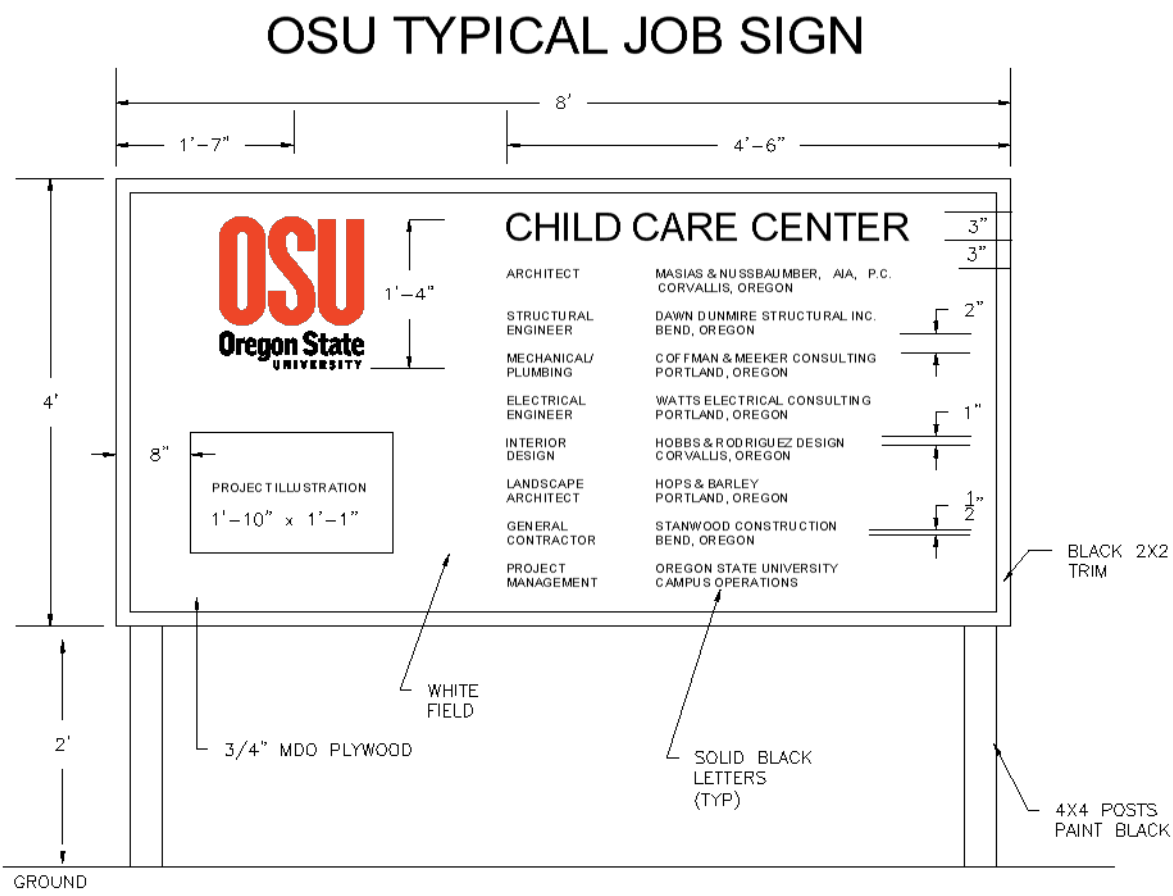
B. Protection:
   1. Protect installed Work and provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.
   2. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces.

C. Security:
   1. Provide security and facilities to protect Work and existing facilities and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.
   2. Coordinate operations with Owner's Authorized Representative.

D. Temporary Traffic Control /Pedestrian Accessibility
   1. A continuous route for all pedestrians, including persons with disabilities and bicyclists, shall be maintained at all times. When existing pedestrian facilities are disrupted, closed, or relocated in a construction zone, temporary pedestrian facilities shall be provided.
   2. Temporary pedestrian facilities should be safe and accessible. There should be no curbs or abrupt changes in grade that could cause tripping or be a barrier to wheelchair use.
   3. Signage shall be provided directing people to the temporary accessible route. The signage shall include the International Symbol of Accessibility.
   4. Contractors shall not block temporary walkways with vehicles, equipment, construction materials, signs, trash, or other objects that might prohibit pedestrian passage.
   5. Construction equipment and equipment operation must be separated from any open walkways. At construction zones, pedestrian fences or other protective barriers shall be provided to prevent access into the construction zone.

1.13 PROJECT SIGNAGE

A. Contractor is permitted to post only one project identification sign based on the following example:



1.14 PREPARATION

A. Consult with Owner to review jobsite areas required for field offices, material storage and stockpiles, equipment storage, access to different locations, etc.

1.15 PERFORMANCE

A. Confine equipment, apparatus, and storage of material to work limits. The Owner will not be responsible for protection of materials and equipment from damage, pilfering, etc.

B. Install temporary facilities in such a manner that the installed work will not be damaged.

C. Do not use facilities of existing building unless authorized in writing by the Owner.

D. Effective September 1, 2012, OSU became a non-smoking campus and smoking is prohibited on all Campus property.

E. Keep facilities well maintained.

F. Relocate temporary facilities as required during job progress.

G. At Substantial Completion, clean and renovate permanent facilities that have been used during the construction period, including but not limited to:
   1. Replace air filters and clean inside of ductwork and housings.
   2. Replace significantly worn parts and parts that have been subject to unusual operating conditions.
   3. Replace lamps that are burned out or noticeably dimmed by substantial hours of use.

END OF SECTION

Oregon State University Construction and Maintenance Safety Requirements

EH&S, 100 Oak Creek Building, Corvallis, OR 97331-7405, (541) 737-2273,
FAX (541) 737-9090

Complete OSU Construction and Maintenance Safety Form - Send completed documents (including Site Safety Plan and all separate answer pages) to Construction Contract Administration along with the signed contract and bonds.

Project Isolation - All construction and remodeling activities regardless of size and/or scope must be fenced, barricaded, or otherwise protected to restrict entrance and to ensure the safety of those in the general area. See isolation requirements.

Site Safety Plan - A site safety plan will be required and will address:

- General Information
- Emergency Information
- Key Organization Personnel
- Hazard Evaluation/Facility Impact
- Emergency Procedures
- Work Zones
- Security Measures
- Fire Protection

A model plan is attached. This form can be used if another plan has not already been prepared. Contact OSU Environmental Health & Safety for more information 737-2505.

Isolation Requirements

General: All construction, maintenance, and remodeling activities, regardless of size or scope, must be fenced, barricaded, or otherwise isolated to restrict entrance and to ensure the safety of those in the general area.

Outdoor Activities: Outdoor projects require the following perimeter isolation:

- A six foot chain-link fence, with controlled access points, extending in all directions around the excavation or building site such that no area of the construction is accessible to pedestrians or unauthorized personnel or vehicles.
- Isolation area will include vehicle loading and unloading areas.
- At the University's option, other barricading plans may be accepted. These may apply to projects such as road resurfacing, parking lot striping, exterior building water proofing, deliveries, etc. Contact EH&S regarding other barricading plans.

Overnight: Any excavation across or adjacent to sidewalks or pathways which must be left open overnight, must be identified with working, blinking construction lights in addition to solid barricades

Indoor Activities: Indoor construction or maintenance projects which will create dust, potentially hazardous fumes or vapors, or offensive odors are subject to the following isolation:

- Areas where existing doors can provide isolation will be labeled "Construction Area--Authorized Personnel Only ".

- All other areas will be isolated by a solid barrier. The minimum barrier allowed is 4 mil poly sheeting sealed to prevent migration of dust.
- Mechanical ventilation may be required.
- A solid wall is required if building envelope is opened to the outside.

Contractor Responsibilities

- The contractor will provide all barricading, isolation, and fencing material. OSU will not provide any materials.
- The contractor will also provide all appropriate warning and detour signs when sidewalks, exits, or roads are closed.
- Contractor will provide all other construction area signs.

OSU Construction and Maintenance Safety Form

Send completed safety documents to Construction Contract Administration with contract and bonds.

Date: _____ Project: _____

Start Date: _____ Completion date: _____

Contractor: _____ Contact: _____

Work # _____ 24 hr #: _____

OSU Project Mgr: _____ Work / 24hr #'s: _____

Dept Contact: _____ OSU EH&S Contact: _____

Preconstruction meeting? **Y** **N** Date/Time/Location: _____

For the following items, prepare answers on a separate sheet for all items marked "Yes". Precede each answer with the appropriate item number. All boxes need to be checked

Y	N		For This Project	If YES, then:
		1	Will any confined spaces be accessed?	Describe location of entry Specify location of permit Notify EH&S prior to entry See SAF 209
		2	Will hot work be performed (welding, cutting, brazing, etc.)?	Provide min. 5# 2A10BC extinguisher within 10 ft If indoors - provide and describe ventilation See SAF 214
		3	Any products brought to campus?	Provide MSDS on site prior to first use; Make available to OSU on request
		4	Will lead paint be impacted?	Describe plan to limit contamination
		5	Will asbestos-containing-material be impacted?	Coordinate with OSU asbestos manager
		6	Will <u>any</u> materials (construction debris, soil, water, etc) be removed from campus?	Describe in detail identity and disposition of material (how, where)
		7	Any open trenches or holes?	Describe isolation procedures (see Page 1)
		8	Will a crane be used?	Describe crane safety plan (include plan to prevent loads above occupied areas)
		9	Is this project building a new facility, a major remodel?	Provide Site Safety plan Describe isolation procedures (see Page 1)
		10	Is this a minor remodeling project?	Provide, or fill out model Site Safety Plan form (see Page 3) Describe isolation procedures (see Page 1)
		11	Will air contamination be produced (e.g. dust, CO, solvent vapors, VOCs, odors)?	Describe project ventilation and isolation Indicate position of building air intake(s)
		12	Will there be noise > 85 dB?	Describe noise minimization plan
		13	Will this project use a scaffold or an external chute?	Describe isolation, dust control, installation
		14	Will this project involve a working surface >6' above a lower level	Describe fall protection
		15	Will any "blind" saw-cuts or penetrations be made in existing foundations, floors, ceilings and/or walls?	Describe plan for detecting and protecting power lines or other building utility lines.

EH&S Review: _____ Date: _____

Model Site Safety Plan

1. General Information

Contractor name_____

Address_____

City, State, Zip_____

Site Safety Officer_____ Project Dates_____

Project Name_____

2. Emergency Information

Emergency Response	911	OSU EH&S and OSU Facilities Services must be notified in the event of an emergency
Hazardous Materials Spill		
MSDS on-site location		
OSU EH&S	(541) 737-2273	
Facilities Services	(541) 737-2969	

3. Contractor Key Personnel

	Name	Phone	Emergency Contact
Company Owner			
Project Manager			
Job Supervisor			
Site Safety Officer			
Other Responsible Individual			
24 Hour Notification			

List of employees on site _____

_____

_____

4. Hazard Evaluation/ Facility Impact	
Physical	**Yes / No**
Heavy Equipment	
Noise	
Heat	
Elevation	
Radiation Materials	
Excavations	
Underground Utilities	
Confined Spaces	
Fire Prevention	
Electrical	

5. Emergencies
Services
Evacuation Route
First Aid Location
Hazardous Materials Spill Procedure

6. Work Zones

Material Storage_____

Parking locations_____

Individuals with OSU keys_____

Access issues_____

7. Security measures_____

_____

_____

8. Fire protection _____

SECTION 01 56 39

TREE AND PLANTING PROTECTION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Section includes temporary fencing, barricades, and guards to protect trees, plants and groundcovers not indicated to be removed, as necessary and required to prevent damage above and below grade.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Dripline: Outer perimeter of branches of any tree or plant.

B. Groundcover: Includes but not limited to plants and grass.

1.03 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. The Contractor shall exercise utmost care to protect existing trees and plants designated to remain and shall comply with all protection requirements provided by Owner and City of Corvallis as conveyed through the Owner's Authorized Representative.

B. The Contractor shall install tree protection fencing as detailed and shall prevent damage to shrubs, groundcover, trees, root systems, soil, bark, foliage, branches and limbs due to construction activities, including but not limited to:
   1. Soil contamination, erosion, and compaction.
   2. Excessive wetting, and ponding due to storm water, and construction run-off.
   3. Alteration of grade, stockpiling of soil, debris, and materials.
   4. Damage to soil, roots, bark, trunk, limbs, branches, and foliage.
   5. Prevent unauthorized cutting, breaking, skinning and bruising of roots, branches, and bark.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. Procedural proposal for tree and plant protection, describe methods of protection, and stabilization, provide drawings and supporting documentation as directed.

B. Contractor's Condition Inspection; include written report and color photographs.

1.05 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Install protection during initial mobilization at the Work site, and maintain until substantial completion.

B. If, in the opinion of the Owner's arborist, additional protection is required, the Contractor shall install additional fencing as directed and without cost to the Owner.

C. The location and requirements for additional fencing shall be determined by the

Owner's arborist prior to, and at any time during the course of the Work.

D. Fencing:
   1. Fencing shall be installed at the tree and plant protection areas as detailed on Plans, or as directed by the Owner's Authorized Representative.
   2. Tree and plant protection fences shall remain in place until all Work is completed and shall not be removed or relocated without the approval of the Owner's Authorized Representative.

E. Driving and Parking:
   1. Not permitted off paved surfaces without the approval of the Owner's Authorized Representative.
   2. When approved, the Contractor shall place plywood of sufficient thickness and width to support vehicles and prevent rutting on the area to be driven on.
   3. Care shall also be taken with respect to existing lawn sprinkler systems.

F. Storage of materials and Debris: Not permitted off paved surfaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURED COMPONENTS

A. Chain Link Fencing: 11 gage galvanized chain link, six feet. tall, and 1.5 inch inside diameter galvanized steel line posts and 2.5 inch inside diameter corner posts, provide lockable gates as necessary.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions: Inspect trees, plants, and groundcovers, document existing conditions prior to installation of protection.

3.02 EXECUTION

A. Pruning and Cutting of Roots, Branches and Foliage:
   1. Review conditions with Architect or Owner prior to need for work, and proceed as directed.
   2. All pruning to be done by Owner's landscape maintenance personnel or ISA Certified arborist under the direction of Owner's Landscape Management Department.

   3. Perform pruning and cutting with sharp instruments intended for the purpose; do not break or chop.

B. Root Cuttings:
   1. Carefully and cleanly cut roots and branches of trees indicated to be left standing

where such roots and branches obstruct new construction.
2. Protect exposed roots with wet burlap until they can be covered with soil.

C. Excavation and Trenching Within Drip Lines:
1. Permitted where indicated, and at other specifically approved locations.
2. Tunnel under or around roots by hand digging or boring.
3. Do not cut main lateral roots and tap roots over one inch diameter; cut smaller roots which interfere with installation of new Work.
4. Do not allow exposed roots to dry out before permanent backfill is placed; provide temporary earth cover, or pack with peat moss and wrap with burlap.
5. Water and maintain roots in moist condition and temporarily support and protect from damage until permanently relocated and covered with backfill.

D. Existing Grading: Maintain within drip line of trees and plants unless otherwise indicated on the drawing and approved by the Owner's Authorized Representative.

E. Tree Protection:
1. Provide temporary fence complying with Section 01 51 00 for protection of trees to remain.
2. Extend fencing ten feet beyond dripline, except where greater distance is required for protection of Elm trees.
3. Prevent entry into protected areas except as authorized in writing by the Owner's Authorized Representative.

3.03 REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT OF TREES AND PLANTS

A. Repair trees or shrubs damaged by construction operations as directed by the Owner.

B. Make repairs promptly after damage occurs to prevent progressive deterioration of damaged trees.

C. Damaged Trees, Shrubs and Groundcover:
1. Replace where Owner's Authorized Representative determines restoration to normal growth pattern is not possible; plant and maintain as directed.
2. Replacement trees up to 13 inches caliper and shrubs up to 4 feet tall: Same size as damaged tree or shrub, species selected by the Owner's Authorized Representative.
3. Trees over 13 inch caliper and shrubs greater than 4 feet tall: Compensate Owner as determined by an acceptable consulting arborist registered with the American Society of Consulting Arborists.
4. Replacement groundcovers: Same size and quality as damaged species selected by Owner's Authorized Representative.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 60 00

PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Summary:
   1. Product options.
   2. Owner-furnished products.
   3. Product delivery, storage and handling.

1.02 PRODUCTS

A. Products:
   1. New material, machinery, components, equipment, fixtures, and systems forming the Work, but does not include machinery and equipment used for preparation, fabrication, conveying and erection of the Work.
   2. Products may also include existing materials or components specifically identified for reuse.

B. Use interchangeable components of the same manufacture for similar components.

C. Unless otherwise specified, all material and equipment shall be new; free from defects impairing strength, durability, and appearance; of current manufacture.

D. Items specified shall be considered minimum as to quality, function, capacity, and suitability for application intended.

E. Items incorporated into the Work shall conform to applicable specifications and standards designated, and shall be of size, make, type, and quality specified.

F. Design, fabricate, and assemble in accordance with current best engineering, industry, and shop practices.

G. Manufacture like parts of duplicate units to standard size and gauge to make them interchangeable.

H. Two or more items of the same kind shall be identical and made by the same manufacturer.

1.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

C. Products Specified by Naming One [or More] Manufacturer[s]: Products of manufacturer[s] named and meeting specifications, no options or substitutions

allowed.

D. Substitution Procedure: Under Section 01 25 00.

1.04 REUSE OF EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Except as specifically indicated or specified, materials and equipment removed from existing construction shall not be used in the completed Work.

B. For material and equipment specifically indicated or specified to be reused in the Work:
   1. Use care in removal, handling, storage, and reinstallation to assure proper function in the completed Work.
   2. Arrange for transportation, storage, and handling of products which require off-site storage, restoration, or renovation.
   3. Remove and reinstall mechanical units, vents, guys, antennae, and electrical and grounding wires or conduits.

1.05 OWNER FURNISHED PRODUCTS

A. Designate delivery dates of Owner-furnished items in the construction schedule.

B. Receive, unload, store and handle Owner-furnished items at the site; protect from damage.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Transport, handle, store and protect products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

B. Arrange deliveries in accordance with construction schedules; coordinate to avoid conflict with Work and site conditions.

C. Deliver and store products in undamaged condition in manufacturer's original containers or packaging with identifying labels intact and legible.

D. Inspect shipments to assure compliance with Contract Documents and reviewed submittals, and that products are undamaged.

E. Prevent soiling or damage to products or packaging.

F. Interior Storage: Maintain required temperature and humidity ranges. Verify that Owner furnished storage meets product manufacturer's requirements.

G. Exterior Storage:
   1. Store materials above ground to prevent soiling and/or moisture infiltration.
   2. Cover materials with waterproof breathable sheet coverings; provide adequate ventilation.
   3. All storage locations to be approved in advance by the Owner.

H. Arrange storage to provide access for inspection.

I. Coordinate with Owner’s Authorized Representative all on-site storage activities.

J. Provide for security of stored products.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 73 29

CUTTING AND PATCHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements and limitations for cutting and patching of Work.

1.02 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 01 25 00, Product Substitution Procedures.

B. Section 01 33 23, Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration which affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of the Work.
   2. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   3. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   4. Work of Owner or separate contractor.

B. Include in request:
   1. Identification of project.
   2. Location and description of affected work.
   3. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
   4. Description of proposed work, and products to be used.
   5. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
   6. Effect on work of Owner or separate contractor.
   7. Written permission of affected separate contractor.
   8. Date and time work will be executed.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. Primary Products: Those required for original installation.

B. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution under provisions of Section 01 25 00.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Inspect existing conditions prior to commencing Work, including elements subject to

damage or movement during cutting and patching.

B. After uncovering existing work, inspect conditions affecting performance of Work.

C. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary supports to ensure structural integrity of the Work.

B. Provide devices and methods to protect other portions of the Work from damage.

C. Provide protection from elements for areas which may be exposed by uncovering work.

3.03 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Execute cutting, fitting and patching to complete work.

B. Fit products together, to integrate with other work.

C. Remove and replace defective or non-conforming work.

D. Provide openings in the work for penetration of mechanical and electrical work.

3.04 PERFORMANCE

A. Execute work by methods to avoid damage to other Work, and which will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing.

B. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools are not allowed without prior approval from Owner's Authorized Representative.

C. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

D. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling or floor construction, completely seal voids with approved fire rated material, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

E. Refinishing:
   1. Refinish surfaces to match adjacent finish.
   2. For continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break.
   3. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 74 00

CLEANING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Related requirements specified elsewhere, cleaning for specific products or work: Specification section for that work.

B. Maintain premises and public properties free from accumulations of waste, debris, and rubbish, caused by operations.

C. At completion of Work remove waste materials, rubbish, tools, equipment, machinery and surplus materials, and clean all sight-exposed surfaces; leave project clean and ready for occupancy.

1.02 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Standards: Maintain project in accord with applicable safety and insurance standards.

B. Hazard Control:
   1. Store volatile wastes in covered metal containers.
   2. Provide adequate ventilation during use of volatile or noxious substances.

1.03 MATERIALS

A. Use only cleaning materials recommended by manufacturer of surface to be cleaned.

B. Use cleaning materials only on surfaces recommended by cleaning material manufacturer.

1.04 DURING CONSTRUCTION:

A. Wet down dry materials and rubbish to lay dust and prevent blowing dust.

B. At reasonable intervals during progress of Work clean site and public properties, and dispose of waste materials, debris and rubbish.

C. Provide on-site containers for collection of waste materials, debris and rubbish.

D. Remove waste materials, debris and rubbish from site and legally dispose of at public or private dumping areas off Owner's property.

E. Vacuum clean interior building areas when ready to receive finish painting, and continue vacuum cleaning on an as-needed basis until project is ready for Substantial Completion or occupancy.

F. Handle materials in a controlled manner with as few handlings as possible; do not drop or throw materials from heights.

1.05 FINAL CLEANING

A. Employ experienced workers, or professional cleaners, for final cleaning.

B. In preparation for Substantial Completion or occupancy, conduct final inspection of sight-exposed interior and exterior surfaces, and of concealed spaces.

C. Remove grease, dust, dirt, stains, labels, and other foreign materials from exposed interior and exterior finished surfaces.

D. Remove putty, paint, labels, lubricants, etc., from windows, mirrors, and sash, and then polish, taking care not to scratch glass.

E. Vacuum carpeting (shampoo where required), removing debris and excess nap.

F. Repair, patch and touch up marred surfaces to specified finish, to match adjacent surfaces.

G. Replace air filters where units were operated during construction.

H. Maintain cleaning until project, or portion thereof, is occupied by Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 77 00

CONTRACT CLOSEOUT

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 DESCRIPTION

A. The requirements specified in this section relate to all Contractors individually performing under these Contract Documents:
   1. Project Record Documents.
   2. Final review and payment.

B. Related work specified elsewhere:
   1. OSU General Conditions.
   2. Shop Drawings, Product Data and Samples, Section 01 33 23.

1.02 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. The Project Record Documents shall be organized to include the following information, as applicable:
   1. Table of Contents
   2. Project Team List
   3. Specifications (Including Addenda and Change Orders)
   4. Drawings
   5. Inspection Reports
   6. Signed Warranty(ies)
   7. Maintenance Instructions

B. Draft Project Record Documents shall be submitted for review upon 75% completion of the Work.

C. Project Record Documents shall be submitted electronically to the Owner. Hard copies will not be accepted.

D. The project team list shall include the name, address, and phone number of the Owner, Contractor, Inspector, Subcontractors, and the materials manufacturers.

E. Legibly mark each Specification section to indicate actual as-built condition indicating changes in the Work made by addenda or change order or actual materials used and actual manufacturer(s) used.

F. Maintain current and accurate as-built mark-ups during construction and make available to Owner's Authorized Representative upon request.

G. Legibly mark the drawings to indicate actual as-built conditions indicating changes in the Work made by addenda or change order or actual conditions which differ from the drawings.

H. Redraw or provide new drawings as required for a complete as-built set of drawings.

The Contractor shall maintain current and accurate as-built mark-ups during construction and make available to Owner's Authorized Representative.

I. Include inspection reports if applicable.

J. Include, in a single section, all copies of the Project's labor and material warranties clearly marked to identify the Owner's responsibilities under the terms of each warranty and the section of Work that each warranty covers. One set must be clearly marked as containing original documents.

K. In the case of an elevator installation, the Contractor's and manufacturer's warranty shall provide for the Owner's right to respond to emergency/car failure situations for the purpose of extricating individuals trapped in the elevator.

L. Include maintenance instructions complete with technical information and name, address, and phone number of the Contractor(s) and manufacturer(s) of each material and product.

1.03 FINAL REVIEW AND PAYMENT

A. Prior to completion, the Contractor shall inspect the Work and make a Punch-list noting all items that are incomplete and/or incorrect.

B. The Contractor shall notify all Subcontractors in writing of incomplete and/or incorrect items. Notify far enough in advance of the completion date that the Work can be completed on schedule. Said Work shall be immediately corrected.

C. Should conditions prevail which prohibit some elements of the Work from being accomplished, but the work-in-place will perform the primary function (i.e., painting cannot be completed due to high moisture content of masonry walls.) the Contractor shall record the reason with this Punch-list item requesting temporary delay in completion from the Owner in writing.

D. Notify the Owner in writing that all items are completed and ready for final review or else that the Work product is fully usable, but some listed deficiencies remain to be completed. Submit all record documents at this time.

E. The Owner will review all documents. When the documents include a Contractor's request for delay in completion, the Owner will review all Work which is certified as complete to the best knowledge of the Contractor. The Owner will also review the listed incomplete Work and assign a value to such uncompleted work.

F. The Contractor shall make the required corrections to the Work expeditiously. A letter will be addressed to the Contractor informing the Contractor of the project status.

G. When Contract closeout procedures are completed and all Punch-list deficiencies have been corrected, provide Owner with final corrected Project Record Documents based on Owner's preliminary review. Correct Project Record Documents shall be in electronic format.

H. Final Completion by the Owner will be documented and the Contractor will receive written notice of acceptance of the Work and notification that final payment may be billed and released.

I. All warranties shall commence and become effective beginning on the date of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 41 19 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

B. Contractor shall verify with OSU Capital Planning & Development if approved Historic Preservation Permit (HPP) for demolition is required prior to Work of this Section.

1. Demolition work is not permitted prior to verification with OSU's designated representative.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. General: Application: The following requirements apply to those items indicated in the Drawings.

B. Demolish: Same as "remove."

C. Remove: Detach items from existing construction and dispose of them off-site unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

D. Remove and Salvage: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, and store for sale or reuse.

E. Remove and Reinstall: Detach items from existing construction, in a manner to prevent damage, prepare for reuse, and reinstall where indicated.

F. Existing to Remain: Leave existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

G. Dismantle: To remove by disassembling or detaching an item from a surface, using gentle methods and equipment to prevent damage to the item and surfaces; disposing of items unless indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.4 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Unless otherwise indicated, salvaged and saved items are the property of Owner.

C. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.

1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

1.5 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Schedule conference with cutting conference. See OSU Standards in 01 73 29 "Cutting and Patching" for requirements.

B. Predemolition Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Inspect and discuss condition of construction to be selectively demolished, removed and salvaged items.

a. Site-walk Review: Walk-through project with Architect to review all items for salvage and reuse.

b. Review whether additional survey of existing condition by structural engineer is required.

c. Review means and methods of demolition for items indicated to be salvaged or saved for reuse.

d. Review means and methods of demolition for items to be removed and adjacent to construction to remain visible.

2. Review and finalize selective demolition schedule and verify availability of materials, demolition personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.

3. Review requirements of work performed by other trades that rely on substrates exposed by selective demolition operations.

4. Review areas where existing construction is to remain and requires protection.

5. Document meeting with meeting minutes or other acceptable form, for review and distribution of all items to be salvaged and saved for reuse.

6. See OSU Standards in Section 01 73 29 “Cutting and Patching” for cutting procedures and requirements.

1.6 SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For refrigerant recovery technician, where in scope of Work.

B. Proposed Protection Measures: Submit report, including Drawings, that indicates the measures proposed for protecting individuals and property, for environmental protection, for dust control and for noise control. Indicate proposed locations and construction of barriers.

C. Schedule of Selective Demolition Activities: After predemolition conference, indicate the following:

1. Detailed sequence of selective demolition and removal work, with starting and ending dates for each activity. Ensure Owner's on-site operations are uninterrupted, where applicable.

a. Include list of items for salvage.

b. Indicate any special removal requirements or methods.

2. Interruption of utility services. Indicate how long utility services will be interrupted.

3. Coordination for shutoff, capping, and continuation of utility services.

4. Coordination of Owner's continuing occupancy of portions of existing building and of Owner's partial occupancy of completed Work.

D. Predemolition Photographs or Video: Show existing conditions of adjoining construction, including finish surfaces that might be misconstrued as damage caused by demolition operations. Comply with Owner’s requirements. Submit before Work begins.

E. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician responsible for recovering refrigerant, stating that all refrigerant that was present was recovered and that recovery was performed according to EPA regulations. Include name and address of technician and date refrigerant was recovered.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Inventory: Submit a final list of items that have been removed and salvaged.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Refrigerant Recovery Technician Qualifications: Certified by an EPA-approved certification program.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Owner will occupy portions of building immediately adjacent to selective demolition area. Conduct selective demolition so Owner's operations will not be disrupted.

1. Maintain free and safe passage to and from building during demolition.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

1. Before selective demolition, Contractor will verify adequacy of structure and shoring.

C. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.

D. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.

1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.

2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.

E. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is permitted where reviewed with Contractor, Owner and Architect for location and procedures prior to commencement of demolition Work.

1. Provide adequate storage areas for salvaged heavy timber and other wood items, including sufficient area required for sorting and grading activities.

F. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.

1. Maintain fire-protection facilities in service during selective demolition operations.

G. Shoring: Prior to commencement of demolition Work, verify all required shoring is in place for structural removal and modification.

1.10 COORDINATION

A. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's operations.

B. Coordinate storage layout areas with demolition and new construction schedules as to not interfere with Owner’s and Contractor’s operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

B. Review Project Record Documents of existing construction or other existing condition and hazardous material information provided by Owner. Owner does not guarantee that existing conditions are same as those indicated in Project Record Documents.

C. Perform an engineering survey of condition of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during selective building demolition operations.

1. Review required scope of surveying in predemolition conference.

2. Perform surveys as the Work progresses to detect hazards resulting from selective demolition activities.

3. Perform surveys where removal of structure has not been completed.

D. Verify that hazardous materials have been remediated before proceeding with building demolition operations.

E. Survey of Existing Conditions: Record existing conditions by use of preconstruction photographs or video.

1. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged. Provide photographs or video of conditions that might be misconstrued as damage caused by salvage operations.

2. Before selective demolition or removal of existing building elements that will be reproduced or duplicated in final Work, make permanent record of measurements, materials, and construction details required to make exact reproduction.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Refrigerant: Where in scope of Work, before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.

1. Arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies.

2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.

3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems, plumbing, and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.

a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.

b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.

c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.

d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.

e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.

f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material.

g. Ducts to Be Abandoned in Place: Cap or plug ducts with same or compatible ductwork material and leave in place.

3.4 PROTECTION

A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.

1. Provide protection to ensure safe passage of people around selective demolition area and to and from occupied portions of building.

2. Protect walls, ceilings, floors, and other existing finish work that are to remain or that are exposed during selective demolition operations.

3. Cover and protect equipment that have not been removed.

4. Comply with OSU Standards and requirements for temporary enclosures, dust control, heating, and cooling in OSU Section 01 51 00 "Construction Facilities and Temporary Controls."

B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.

1. Strengthen or add new supports when required during progress of selective demolition.

C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION, GENERAL

A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:

1. Proceed with selective demolition systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete selective demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.

2. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.

3. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.

4. Cut items complying with OSU Standards in Section 01 73 29 “Cutting and Patching.”

5. Do not use methods for removing wood construction that damages surfaces or edges.

6. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space

before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.

7. Maintain fire watch during and for at least four (4) hours after flame-cutting operations.

8. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.

9. Remove decayed, vermin-infested, or otherwise dangerous or unsuitable materials and promptly dispose of off-site.

10. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.

11. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.

B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.

C. Removed and Salvaged Items: Verify during preconstruction meeting.

1. Clean salvaged items.

a. Clean items for sale and/or reuse to functional condition adequate for reuse.

2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.

a. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repair, and identify contents of containers for items for sale.

3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.

4. Metal components, and crane rail and equipment storage: Store in dry locations, off the ground.

5. Transport items to Owner's storage area designated by Owner.

6. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

D. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION PROCEDURES FOR SPECIFIC MATERIALS

A. Concrete: Demolish in small sections, and one of the following:

1. Using power-driven saw, cut concrete to a depth of at least 3/4 inch (19 mm) at junctures with construction to remain. Dislodge concrete from reinforcement at perimeter of areas being demolished, cut reinforcement, and then remove remainder of concrete. Neatly trim openings to dimensions indicated.

2. Cut concrete full depth at junctures with construction to remain and at regular intervals using power-driven saw, and then remove concrete between saw cuts.

B. Concrete Slabs-on-Grade: Saw-cut perimeter of area to be demolished, and then break up and remove.

C. Masonry: Demolish in small sections. Cut masonry at junctures with construction to remain, using power-driven saw, and then remove masonry between saw cuts.

D. Tile: Remove existing tile down to substrate board or concrete substrates, including all setting mortar and membranes. Cut masonry prior to removal where indicated to remain, using methods to not damage portions to remain.

E. Carpet: Remove carpet and adhesives according to replacement carpet manufacturer's written recommendations. Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers unless approved by Owner and Architect.

F. Resilient Floor Coverings: Remove floor coverings and adhesive according to recommendations in RFCI's "Recommended Work Practices for the Removal of Resilient Floor Coverings." Do not use methods requiring solvent-based adhesive strippers.

3.7 DISPOSAL OF DEMOLISHED MATERIALS

A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site and dispose of them in an EPA-approved construction and demolition waste landfill acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and recycle or dispose of them.

1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.

2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.

3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.

B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations.

3.9 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION SCHEDULE

A. All items listed below shall be reviewed, prior to commencement of demolition Work, during the predemolition conference.

B. Remove: As indicated.

C. Remove and Salvage: As indicated.

1. Doors, frames, glass and other items indicated for reinstallation.

D. Existing to Remain: As indicated, or otherwise not indicated for removal.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 30 00 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes, for the following:
   1. Slabs-on-grade.
   2. Concrete toppings.

B. Related Sections:
   1. Section 05 50 00 “Metal Fabrications” for steel items cast-in concrete

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following: blended hydraulic cement, fly ash and other pozzolans, ground granulated blast-furnace slag, and silica fume; subject to compliance with requirements.

1.4 COORDINTATION

A. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

B. Coordinate all items to be cast-in to concrete. Contractor shall review items prior to placement.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Also include manufacturer’s printed product data o concrete additives, curing compounds, and sealers, clearly marked to indicate selected products.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture. Submit alternate design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant adjustments.

1. Indicate amounts of mixing water to be withheld for later addition at Project site.
2. Include substantiating substantial test data to show compliance with ACI 318 Chapter 5 (requirements for mix designs). Sample standard deviation shall be calculated per ACI 318 section 5.3.1.1 or 5.3.1.2. Documentation of average compressive strength shall also be submitted per ACI 318-11 section 5.3.3.1.

C. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement. Include bar sizes, lengths, material, grade, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, splices and laps, mechanical connections, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement. The steel reinforcement detailer shall generate all shop drawing bending and installation details from the structural and architectural drawings and specifications. The use of reproductions or photocopies of the contract drawings shall not be permitted.
1. Provide details of fabrication, bending, and placement, prepared according with CRSI (DA4) - Manual of Standard Practice and to ACI SP-66 (ACI Committee 315), "Details and Detailing of Concrete Reinforcement." Shop drawing re-submittals shall clearly identify all revisions to previous submittals.
    a. Heavy ink clouded outlines (revision clouds) shall be drawn around revised areas of individual sheets.
    b. Architect/Engineer will not review information outside of revision clouds on resubmitted drawings.

D. Qualification Data: For Installer, manufacturer, testing agency.
1. Qualification Data: For firms and persons specified in “Quality Assurance” Article to demonstrate their capabilities and experience.

E. Material Certificates: For each of the following, signed by manufacturers:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Floor and slab treatments.
5. Bonding agents.
6. Adhesives.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Semirigid joint filler.
9. Joint-filler strips.
10. Repair materials.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified installer who employs on Project personnel qualified as ACI-certified Flatwork Technician and Finisher and a supervisor who is an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Technician.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified according to ASTM C 1077 and ASTM E 329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests shall be qualified as ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, according to ACI CP-1 or an equivalent certification program.
2. Personnel performing laboratory tests shall be ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade I. Testing Agency laboratory supervisor shall be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician - Grade II.

D. Source Limitations: Obtain each type or class of cementitious material of the same brand from the same manufacturer's plant, obtain aggregate from single source, and obtain admixtures from single source from single manufacturer.
1. All admixtures shall be compatible with one another.
2. Where single-source manufactured admixtures is not possible or where performance and experience of use warrant multiple manufacturers, compatibility reports are required.

E. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:

1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete," Sections 1 through 5.
2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

F. Concrete Testing Service: Engage a qualified independent testing agency to perform material evaluation tests and to design concrete mixtures.

G. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site to comply with requirements in Division 1.

1. Before submitting design mixtures, review concrete design mixture and examine procedures for ensuring quality of concrete materials. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:

a. Contractor's superintendent.
b. Independent testing agency responsible for concrete design mixtures.
c. Ready-mix concrete manufacturer.
d. Concrete subcontractor.
2. Review special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control, concrete finishes and finishing, curing procedures, construction

contraction and isolation joints, shoring and reshoring procedures, vapor-retarder installation, anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances, steel reinforcement installation, floor and slab flatness and levelness measurement, concrete repair procedures, and concrete protection..

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
   1. ACI 301 (ACI 301M).
   2. ACI 117 (ACI 117M).
   3. ACI 303R, for architectural concrete finishes.

B. Redesign or Departures from Requirements of Contract Documents Initiated by Contractor:
   1. Obtain written acceptance from the Architect and Architect’s consultants.
   2. Bear costs for Contractor-initiated or construction error due to changes in type, form, system, or details of construction from those indicated by the contract documents.
   3. Costs of review of such changes by Architect and Architect’s consultants will be deducted from Contract Sum by Change Order.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Recycled Content of Steel Products: Postconsumer recycled content plus one-half of preconsumer recycled content not less than 25 percent.

B. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

2.3 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar

supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

1. For concrete surfaces exposed to view where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire or CRSI Class 2 stainless-steel bar supports.

2.4 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I/II. Cement to be low alkali cement with Equivalent Alkali limits as indicated by ASTM C150.

    a. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C or F. Refer to General Structural Notes.
    b. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.

B. Silica Fume: ASTM C 1240, amorphous silica.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, coarse aggregate or better, graded. Provide aggregates from a single source. Aggregates to be free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: Refer to Structural Drawings.
2. Combined Aggregate Gradation: Well graded from coarsest to finest with not more than 18 percent and not less than 8 percent retained on an individual sieve, except that less than 8 percent may be retained on coarsest sieve and on No. 50 (0.3-mm) sieve, and less than 8 percent may be retained on sieves finer than No. 50 (0.3 mm).
3. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement.

D. Water: ASTM C1602 and potable. Clean and not detrimental to concrete. Do not add water to mix at project site unless letter from concrete supplier is obtained documenting amount of water withheld from mix to be added at project site.

2.5 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.

4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
6. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

C. Set-Accelerating Corrosion-Inhibiting Admixture: Commercially formulated, anodic inhibitor or mixed cathodic and anodic inhibitor; capable of forming a protective barrier and minimizing chloride reactions with steel reinforcement in concrete and complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C.
   1. Products:
      a. Axim Italcementi Group, Inc.; CATEXOL CN-CI.
      b. BASF Construction Chemicals - Building Systems; Rheocrete CNI.
      c. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Eucon, CIA.
      d. Grace Construction Products, W.R. Grace & Co.; DCI.
      e. Sika Corporation; Sika CNI.

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class A. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
   1. Acceptable Products: Provide one of the following, or other meeting the moisture vapor emission rate requirement of concrete moisture vapor reduction admixture:
      a. Vapor Block VBLP15 by Raven Industries Inc.; www.ravenefd.com.
         1) 0.0057 Perms per ASTM E 96.
      b. Stego Wrap 15 mil Class A by Stego Industries, LLC; www.stegoindustries.com.
         1) 0.0098 Perms per ASTM E 154.
      c. Perminator 15 mil by W. R. Meadows, Inc.; www.wrmeadows.com.
         1) 0.0063 Perms per ASTM E 96.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

A. General: For all topical treatments, confirm compatibility with finish floor manufacturer’s requirements.

B. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.

C. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.

D. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.

E. Water: Potable.

F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.

1. Compatible with floor treatments.

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D 1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C 1059/C 1059M, Type II, non-redispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C 881, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.9 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch (3.2 mm) and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi (29 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C 150, portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement as defined in ASTM C 219.
2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.
3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch (3.2 to 6 mm) or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.
4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi (34.5 MPa) at 28 days when tested according to ASTM C 109/C 109M.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXTURES, GENERAL

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301 and in accordance with the following:
   1. Compressive Strength: Refer to General Structural Notes.
   2. Maximum Water-Cementitious Materials Ratio: Refer to General Structural Notes.
   3. Air Content: Add air-entraining admixture at manufacturer’s prescribed rate to result in concrete at point of placement having the air content specified in the General Structural Notes.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than Portland cement in concrete as follows:

   1. Fly Ash: 20 percent.
   2. Combined Fly Ash and Pozzolan: 25 percent.

C. Limit water-soluble, chloride-ion content in hardened concrete to 0.15 percent by weight of cement.

D. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.

   1. Use water-reducing, high-range water-reducing, or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
   2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
   3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.
   4. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.11 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.12 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M, and furnish batch ticket information.

   1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

B. Project-Site Mixing: Measure, batch, and mix concrete materials and concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M. Mix concrete materials in appropriate drum-type batch machine mixer.

1. For mixer capacity of 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m) or smaller, continue mixing at least 1-1/2 minutes, but not more than 5 minutes after ingredients are in mixer, before any part of batch is released.
2. For mixer capacity larger than 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m), increase mixing time by 15 seconds for each additional 1 cu. yd. (0.76 cu. m).
3. Provide batch ticket for each batch discharged and used in the Work, indicating Project identification name and number, date, mixture type, mixture time, quantity, and amount of water added. Record approximate location of final deposit in structure.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

1. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC's "Code of Standard Practice for Steel Buildings and Bridges."

3.2 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.

2. Seal penetrations with manufacturer’s recommended tape and/or manufacturer’s recommended mastic.

3.3 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that would reduce bond to concrete.

C. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

D. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

3.4 JOINTS

A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
   1. Roughen interface to ¼" amplitude at locations where fresh concrete is placed against or partially hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

3.5 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.

B. Do not add water to concrete during delivery, at Project site, or during placement unless approved by Architect.

C. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.

   1. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth to not exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
   2. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
   3. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches (150 mm) into preceding layer. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

D. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

   1. Consolidate concrete during placement operations so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
   2. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
   3. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
   4. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
   5. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.6 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraightening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.

B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.

1. Apply float finish to surfaces indicated surfaces.

C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.

1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
2. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M), for a randomly trafficked floor surface:

    a. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 25; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 17; and of levelness, F(L) 15.
    b. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 35; and of levelness, F(L) 25; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 17; for slabs-on-grade.
    c. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 20; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 24; and of levelness, F(L) 15; for suspended slabs.
    d. Specified overall values of flatness, F(F) 45; and of levelness, F(L) 35; with minimum local values of flatness, F(F) 30; and of levelness, F(L) 24.

3. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft. long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 1/8 inch.

3.7 MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling In: Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to blend with in-place construction. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

3.8 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.

B. Unformed Surfaces: Begin curing immediately after finishing concrete. Cure unformed surfaces, including floors and slabs, concrete floor toppings, and other surfaces.

C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:

1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days with the following materials:

    a. Water.
    b. Continuous water-fog spray.
    c. Absorptive cover, water saturated, and kept continuously wet. Cover concrete surfaces and edges with 12-inch (300-mm) lap over adjacent absorptive covers.

2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.

    a. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings.
    b. Moisture cure or use moisture-retaining covers to cure concrete surfaces to receive penetrating liquid floor treatments.
    c. Cure concrete surfaces to receive floor coverings with either a moisture-retaining cover or a curing compound that the manufacturer certifies will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

    a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.

4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.9 JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler according to manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least [**one**] month(s). Do not fill joints until construction traffic has permanently ceased.

B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joint clean and dry.

C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches (50 mm) deep in formed joints. Overfill joint and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.10 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of one part portland cement to two and one-half parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.

C. Repairing Unformed Surfaces: Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface. Correct low and high areas. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.

1. Repair finished surfaces containing defects. Surface defects include spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch (0.25 mm) wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width, and other objectionable conditions.
2. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
3. Correct localized low areas during or immediately after completing surface finishing operations by cutting out low areas and replacing with patching mortar. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
4. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with a repair topping. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch (6 mm) to match adjacent floor elevations. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer according to manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
6. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts and expose steel reinforcement with at

least a 3/4-inch (19-mm) clearance all around. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete except without coarse aggregate. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.

7. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch (25 mm) or less in diameter with patching mortar. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

D. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

E. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.11 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and Inspecting: Owner will engage a special inspector and qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Testing and Inspecting: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

C. Inspections: As indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections and Testing sheets of the Drawings.

D. Concrete Tests: As indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections and Testingsheets of the drawings.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness according to ASTM E 1155 (ASTM E 1155M) within 48 hours of finishing.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 131106 - SWIMMING POOL EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Swimming pool equipment items required for this Work as indicated on the Drawings and specified herein.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Workers:

1. The entity performing the work of this Section shall have been successfully engaged in the respective trade for at least five (5) years immediately prior to commencement of the Work.

2. For actual construction operations, use only trained and experienced workers with a minimum of three (3) years experience with the materials and methods specified.

3. Provide at least one person who shall be present at all times during execution of the work of this Section, with a minimum of five (5) years experience with the type of materials being installed, the referenced standards, and who shall direct all Work performed under this Section.

B. All equipment supplied, or work performed shall comply with regulations governing public swimming pools and spas as contained within the International Building Code, latest edition.

1.4 SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Provide submittals in conformance with the requirements of Section 013300.

B. Required submittals include:

1. Swimming Pool Fittings and Deck Equipment as specified in Article 2.1 and 2.2 of this Section.

2. Swimming Pool Mechanical Equipment as specified in Article 2.3 through 2.10 of this Section.

C. Submit proof of qualifications as specified in Article 1.2.A of this Section.

D. The equipment shown on the plans represent the first listed items in the technical specifications. The Contractor shall be responsible for all required field coordination and installation of any approved equal product to provide a fully working and warranted system. The Contractor shall submit detailed shop drawings for any products used other than the first listed specified items. Contractor provided shop drawings shall include details and quality equal to the original plans and construction documents. The Contractor shall provide any and all required engineering including but not limited to structural and anchorage requirements for any proposed equipment other than the first listed specified equipment. The Contractor is responsible to provide a factory certified representative(s) to start-up and provide on-site training for all swimming pool mechanical equipment provided.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect swimming pool equipment items before, during and after installation and to protect the installed work specified in other Sections.

B. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Owner's Representative.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FITTINGS

A. New Main Drain Frames and Grates (12" x 24"): VGB Compliant Grates, Lawson Aquatics #MLD-FGD-1212, 12" x 12" frame and grate; twelve (12) total. Contractor shall provide to the Owner a Certificate of Compliance, signed by a licensed design professional, for main drain sump(s) and frame(s) and grate(s), as required by the Virginia Graeme Baker Act.

B. Existing Floor Return Inlet 1-1/2" Adjustable: StaRite #08417-0000, United Industries, or approved equal. Forty (40) total. Replace covers on all existing floor inlets and complete new inlet if damaged.

2.2 DECK EQUIPMENT

A. Recessed Steps for Grabrails, Set of 3: KDI-Paragon #32102, no known equal. Seven (7) sets of three required.

2.3 (N) LAP POOL / DIVE POOL STRAINER(S)

A. 'Mer-Made' F.O. Series FRP reducing baskets strainer: two (2) 6" x 5" standard with acrylic lid and two (2) stainless steel strainers each. (150 lbs.)

2.4 (N) DIVE POOL CIRCULATION PUMP

A. 'Paco' #4095-7, 4" x 5" x 9 ½" Type 'LC' end suction centrifugal pump; 1750 RPM 460V, 3 PH; 15 HP; rated at 475 GPM @ 78 ft. TDH; 76% efficient; premium efficiency TEFC motor; epoxy coat all wet surfaces. 'Paco', 'Aurora', or equal. (300 lbs.) Provide 'ABB' variable frequency drive model #ACS550-PD-023A-4+B055 16" x 4" x 8" deep. Coordinate mounting location to maintain desired clearances. 460V 3PH.

2.5 (N) LAP POOL CIRCULATION PUMP

A. 'Paco' #4095-7, 4" x 5" x 9 ½" Type 'LC' end suction centrifugal pump; 1750 RPM 460V, 3 PH; 15 HP; rated at 475 GPM @ 78 ft. TDH; 76% efficient; premium efficiency TEFC motor; epoxy coat all wet surfaces. 'Paco', 'Aurora', or equal. (300 lbs.) Provide 'ABB' variable frequency drive model #ACS550-PD-023A-4+B055 16" x 4" x 8" deep. Coordinate mounting location to maintain desired clearances. 460V 3PH.

2.6 (N) DIVE POOL / LAP POOL FILTERS

A. 'EPD-206F' FRP Filter Series, hi rate permanent media filters with 34 sq. ft. of filter area rated at 510 GPM at 15 GPM/sq. ft. Complete with 6" face piping, 4" backwash, seismic anchorage and manual backwash control. Provide all utilities, piping, valving, etc. (4,890 lbs. each tank.) 'EPD FRP' or equal. Provide Signet MK-515 flosensor with digital readout. Two (2) systems total.

2.7 (N) DIVE POOL / LAP POOL ULTRA-VIOLET TREATMENT SYSTEM(S)

A. 'Evoqua' water UV model WF-125-6-N, validated at 616 GPM, 6" flanged connection in-line UV with one (1) lamp @ 2,500 watts, 208V 1PH. Control unit: WF-215-6, 208V 1PH 24" x 24" x 9" deep (77 lbs. each) Provide piping bypass, valving, ETS EZ valve strainer and installation and piping per manufacturer's recommendations. Two (2) systems total. Provide two (2) additional UV lamps for future replacement.

2.8 (N) DIVE POOL / LAP POOL CARBON DIOXIDE STORAGE FEED SYSTEMS

A. Provide two (2) 'NOVO-600', 600 lbs. cryogenic storage tanks with remote fill port. 594 liquid lbs., (5,195 cubic feet of gaseous CO2 at NTP) one (1) total. Provide EKO3 PH-MTS CO2 high efficiency feed system with alkalinity control, 0 to 160 SCFH feed capacity booster pump, piping injector, flowmeter, relays and acid feed alkalinity control. Two (2) systems total (92 lbs. each) Provide hard wired 'BRK' #SL177 CO2 detector with audible and visual alarms in the mechanical room adjacent to CO2 injection, UL 1971 standard listed, one (1) total.

2.9 (N) DIVE POOL / LAP POOL CHLORINE STORAGE/FEED SYSTEM(S)

A. Provide 'Pulsar' model 45 chlorination unit 45 lbs./day output complete with 1 HP booster pump, piping, valving and venturi injection. Two (2) systems total.

2.10 (N) DIVE POOL / LAP POOL WATER CHEMISTRY CONTROLLERS

A. Provide one (1) dedicated ethernet connection for each 'BecSys5' with auto probe rinse. Provide new controller relays (for each pool) for new circulation pump/variable speed drive, pH control, sanitizer control and one other relay (for use by Owner) as desired. Two (2) systems total.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:

1. Prior to installing the items of this Section, carefully inspect the installed Work of other trades and verify that all such Work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

2. Verify that the swimming pool equipment items may be installed in strict accordance with original design, pertinent codes and regulations, and the manufacturers' recommendations.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Owner's Representative.

2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies are fully resolved.

3. Failure to notify the Owner's Representative and give written notice of discrepancies shall constitute acceptance by the Installer of existing conditions as fit and proper to receive its Work.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Supply and install items of swimming pool equipment in strict accordance with applicable codes and regulations, the original design, and the manufacturer's published recommendations, anchoring firmly and securely for long life under hard use.

B. Coordinate with other trades to insure all imbedded items are set plumb and flush. Railing ends must have anchor sockets and escutcheon plates. Be certain that deck equipment and railings are properly bonded prior to imbedding.

C. All equipment shall be braced and/or anchored to resist a horizontal force acting in any direction using the criteria shown on the Drawings.

3.3 INSTRUCTION

A. The Contractor shall provide a factory certified representative(s) to start-up and certify proper installation, operation and full warranty status of all swimming pool mechanical equipment. The Contractor shall provide not less than two 8-hour days of on-site training for facility staff in the operation and maintenance of the swimming pool mechanical equipment and systems. The two 8-hour days shall be separated by a minimum of seven calendar days and be completed within the 14-day start-up period.

3.4 EQUIPMENT ACTIVATION

A. All water chemistry and filtration mechanical equipment shall be operational upon filling of pool after plaster. Chemicals and other related support items as supplied by Contractor, shall be in supply at start-up.

B. For the first fourteen (14) calendar days after completion of the pool plaster, brush all plastered surfaces at least twice a day and coordinate with General Contractor to ensure that the plaster is carefully maintained after the initial fourteen-day period. In addition, coordinate with the Contractor to ensure that pool filtration equipment is continuously running during the initial fourteen-day period.

C. Start-up and provide qualified personnel to operate pool equipment for a period not less than fourteen (14) days after the pool is placed in operation, or until the Owner takes occupancy of the facility or letter of substantial completion. During this time, Contractor shall instruct and supervise the Owner's personnel in the various operating and maintenance techniques involved. Contractor shall be responsible for supply of chemicals during this not less than fourteen (14) day period and at time of turnover to Owner, chemical storage tanks shall be full. (Owner's personnel shall be fully trained and capable of assuming swimming pool maintenance tasks, training may begin before Owner takes occupancy).

3.5 CLEAN-UP

A. Upon completion of swimming pool equipment, remove all debris, materials and equipment occasioned by this Work to the approval of the Owner’s Representative.

END OF SECTION 131106

SECTION 131107 - SWIMMING POOL MECHANICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. Swimming pool mechanical piping as indicated on the Drawings for circulation and filtration systems, pool water heating systems, chemical control systems and appurtenances.

B. Domestic water system from points of connection within swimming pool mechanical equipment room to make-up water system.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Workers:

1. The entity performing the work of this Section shall have been successfully engaged in the respective trade for at least five (5) years immediately prior to commencement of the Work.

2. For actual construction operations, use only trained and experienced workers with a minimum of three (3) years experience with the materials and methods specified.

3. Provide at least one person who shall be present at all times during execution of the work of this Section, with a minimum of five (5) years experience with the type of materials being installed, the referenced standards, and who shall direct all Work performed under this Section.

B. Standards:

1. All equipment supplied or work performed shall comply with the International Building Code, latest edition.

2. Work shall be performed in accordance with the applicable editions of all National, State and local codes, laws, regulations and ordinances, including the following:

a. American National Standards Institute (ANSI).

b. American Society for Testing Materials (ASTM).

c. American Waterworks Association (AWWA).

d. American Welding Society (AWS).

3. Do not construe anything in the Drawings or Specifications to permit Work not conforming to these requirements.

1.4 SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. Provide submittals in conformance with the requirements of Section 013300.

B. Required submittals include:

1. Pipe and Fittings as specified in Article 2.2 of this Section.

2. Valves as specified in Article 2.3 of this Section.

3. Pressure / Vacuum Gauges as specified in Article 2.4 of this Section.
4. Pipe Hangers and Supports as specified in Article 2.5 of this Section.
5. Sleeves and Waterstops as specified in Article 2.6 of this Section.

C. Submit proof of qualifications as specified in Article 1.2.A of this Section.

1.5 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver all materials to the Project Site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with all labels intact and legible.

B. Storage: Store all materials under cover in a manner to prevent damage and contamination, and store only the specified materials at the Project site.

C. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect swimming pool mechanical items before, during and after installation and to protect the installed Work specified in other Sections.

D. Replacements: In the event of damage, immediately make all repairs and replacements necessary to the approval of the Owner and at no additional cost to the Owner.

1.6 JOB CONDITIONS

A. Cooperate with entities performing Work specified in other Sections to so that no conflict of new construction or occupied space may occur. Should any installation Work be done without such craft coordination, that Work so installed shall be removed and re-installed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT QUALITY

A. Materials and equipment shall be new, of the best quality for the purpose intended, and shall be clearly marked with the manufacturer's name and nameplate data or stamp and rating. As far as practicable, materials and equipment shall be of one manufacturer.

2.2 PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. PVC Schedule 40: Type 1, normal impact, NSF approved for solvent welding applications, ASTM Specification D-1785, color shall be white. Dura, Lasco, or approved equal.

B. PVC Schedule 80: Type 1, normal impact, NSF approved for solvent welding applications, ASTM Specification D-1785, color shall be gray. Dura, Lasco, or approved equal.

C. CPVC Schedule 80 Influent/Effluent Heater Piping: Type 1, normal impact, NSF approved for solvent welding applications, ASTM Specification D-1785, color shall be gray. Dura, or Lasco.

D. PVC DR25: Conforming to ATSM D-1784, use with epoxy coated bell and spigot-type fittings or epoxy coated mechanical joint by flange adapters with epoxy coated cast iron fittings as specified in Article 2.2 (F), below. Johns-Manville "Big Blue", Diamond Plastics, or approved equal.

E. Copper Tubing: ASTM Specification B-88, hard drawn, with ANSI Standard B16.22 wrot copper fittings.

F. Steel: ASTM Specification A-120, Schedule 40 black or galvanized pipe with ASTM A-47 150 lb. banded malleable iron threaded fittings.

G. Cast Iron: ASTM Specification B16.1, cast iron flanged fittings, provide epoxy coating as required for use with chlorinated water.

2.3 VALVES

A. Ball Valves:

1. For pool system: True-Union design, PTFE seat material with FPM or FKM Double O-ring stem seals, locking handle, NSF certified. PVC schedule 80 body for below grade installation. PVC Schedule 80 body for above grade installation. Furnish ball valves on all pip diameters 2 ½" or less with a rating of at least 200psi at 73° F, Asahi, Ipex or Nibco.

2. For copper pipe system: 3-piece full-port Bronze body valve with Teflon seat, 'Apollo', 'Nibco' or approved equal.

B. Butterfly Valves:

1. Epoxy coated cast or ductile iron body, 316 stainless steel disc and stem, viton seat material, furnish hand wheel/gear operators on all valves 8" and larger. DeZurick, Keystone, Ipex or equal.

2. PVC body, PVC disc and EPDM construction suitable for chlorinated water applications. Stem shall be of 316 stainless steel and non-wetted. Valves shall be self-gasketed design with a convex sealing arrangement. Valves 1-1/2" – 10" shall be rated to 150 psi and 12" valves shall be rated to 100 psi at 70°F. Asahi Pool-Pro, no known equal.

C. Check Valves: Wafer-type, epoxy coated cast or ductile iron body, 316 stainless steel plates and shaft, viton seat material. Centerline, Metraflex, or approved equal.

D. RP Backflow Preventer: Febco #835-B for 2" and smaller; #825 for 2-1/2" and larger. Febco, Watts, or approved equal.

2.4 PRESSURE / VACUUM GAUGES

A. Furnish and install pressure and vacuum gauges on the discharge and suction sides of all pumps. 2" or 2 1/2" diameter dial, bottom connection, chrome ring, shut-off cock and snubber. Ranges shall be selected to indicate between mid-point and two-thirds of maximum range under design conditions. Marsh, Trerice, or approved equal.

2.5 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. General:

1. The requirements of this Section relates to various requirements of the Agreement, General and Supplementary Conditions, Specifications, Drawings, and modifying documents which are part of the Construction Contract. Responsibility for coordination of all such applicable requirements will be that of the Contractor.

B. Description:

1. This section provides guidelines and limitations for the support of all mechanical, electrical, plumbing or architectural items from the building structure, and for the seismic bracing of such items.

2. Design and install all support and bracing systems as required for the swimming pool systems. Provide for attachment to portions of the building structure capable of bearing the loads imposed. Design these systems to not overstress the building structure.

C. Quality Assurance:

1. Design and install all support systems to comply with the requirements of the International Building Code. Utilize existing Unistrut floor-based pipe support systems with new piping per plans.
2. Seismic pipe and conduit bracing shall be designed by a professional engineer licensed in the State of Oregon in accordance with the International Building Code.

D. Submittals:

1. Submit shop drawings for all substructures and attachment methods.
2. Submit proposed alternative methods of attachment for review and approval by the Architects, prior to deviating from the requirements given below.
3. For all pipe hangers and support systems, submit structural calculations and details which include all resultant forces applied to the building structure and are prepared and signed by the Contractor's licensed Oregon professional engineer. Calculations will be reviewed for compliance with design criteria, not for arithmetic.

E. Materials:

1. Use Kin-Line, Grinnel, or approved equal.
2. Support all pipelines individually with hangers, each branch having at least one hanger. Lateral brace as noted and required.
3. Support piping near floor with steel stanchions welded to end plates secured to pipe and floor.
4. Support vertical piping at each floor level. Install coupling in piping at each support. Coupling shall rest on and transmit load to support. Isolate copper from steel supports with vinyl electrician's tape around pipe and coupling.
5. Use Stoneman "Trisolator," Unistrut, or approved equal, isolators at each hanger and other support points on bare copper tubing system.
6. For PVC pipe, space hangers four (4) feet apart for pipe sizes 1" and under, five (5) feet apart for pipe sizes 1-1/4" to 2", and six (6) feet apart for pipe sizes over 2". Space hangers for horizontal pipes at a maximum of six (6) feet for copper 2" and smaller and for steel 1-1/4" and smaller; ten (10) feet for copper 2-1/2" and larger and for steel 1-1/2" and larger.
7. Size hanger rods, screws, bolts, nuts, etc., according to manufacturer's sizing charts.
8. Trapeze hangers may be used for parallel lines.
9. Use galvanized or cadmium plated hangers, attachments, rods, nuts, bolts, and other accessories in pool mechanical room, high humidity areas, or where exposed to weather. Hot dip galvanize all items which are not factory furnished. Plating for hinged movements must be done at the factory.
10. Lateral Bracing: To prevent swaying of the piping systems, provide angle iron bracing and anchor into wall or overhead framing. Piping shall be braced or anchored in such a way as to resist a horizontal force of 50% of its operating weight in any direction.
11. Do not use wire or other makeshift devices for hangers.
12. Furnish all substructures and fasteners required to comply with the limitations given below. Use material as specified in the various sections and as appropriate to their use.

F. Guidelines & Limitations:

1. Each Contractor will coordinate the load requirements from all subcontractors so that no combination of loads overstresses the building structure or exceed the limitations given below.
2. Concrete Structure:
    a. Support all loads hung from concrete structure with cast-in-place inserts, unless drilled-in anchors are specifically approved in writing prior to placing the concrete.
    b. Concrete anchors must not penetrate into reinforcing bars. Where the anchors boring indicates the presence of reinforcing bar, patch hole with an epoxy type grout and relocate anchor 12 diameters away.
    c. Individual expansion anchors cannot support any loads greater than 300 pounds or manufacturer's specified load capacity without approval.
3. Steel Structure:
    a. Hang no more than 20 pounds per metal deck rib in any span.
    b. At beams, hang all beam loads greater than 40 pounds concentric to beam, not off the flanges.
    c. Attached no loads to the beams or girders greater than the following without specific approval from the architect;
        1) Roof beams and girders: 300 pound point load or 600 pound total load for a single span.

G. Seismic Bracing:
1. Design and install seismic bracing to not ground out vibration and sound isolation systems.
2. All items of mechanical and electrical equipment 60" or more in height are to be seismically braced whether such bracing is shown or not.

2.6 SLEEVES AND WATERSTOPS

A. Provide sleeves where work of this Section passes through fire rated partitions, floors and ceilings, concrete slabs or exterior of structure. Caulk clearance space using sealant appropriate for application in conformance with manufacturer's recommendations and Title 24 of Oregon Code of Regulations. 3m, Dow Corning, or approved equal. In lieu of sleeves and caulking, "Link Seal" products may be used.

B. Provide prefabricated waterstops as indicated on the Drawings at all pipe penetrations through structures containing stored water (i.e., swimming pools, balance/surge tanks, etc.) to insure leak-proof seals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SURFACE CONDITIONS

A. Inspection:
1. Prior to Work of this Section, carefully inspect the installed Work of other trades and verify that such work is complete to the point where this installation may properly commence.

2. Verify that items of this Section may be installed in accordance with the original design and referenced standards.

B. Discrepancies:

1. In the event of discrepancy, immediately notify the Owner's Representative.

2. Do not proceed with installation in areas of discrepancy until all such discrepancies have been fully resolved.

3. Failure to notify the Owner's Representative and give written notice of discrepancies shall constitute acceptance by the Contractor of existing conditions as fit and proper to receive his work.

3.2 ABBREVIATIONS AND SYMBOLS

A. Abbreviations and symbols on the Drawings are those most commonly used. Obtain clarification from the Owner's Representative on any questionable items before bid.

3.3 GENERAL PIPING REQUIREMENTS

A. Size any section of pipe for which size is not indicated or any intermediate section erroneously shown undersized the same size as the largest pipe connecting to it. Sizes listed are nominal.

B. Cut pipe accurately to job measurements and install without springing or forcing, true to line and grade, generally square with building and/or structures and adequately supported to prevent undue stress on pipe, fittings and accessories.

C. Make changes of direction with manufactured fittings. Street ells, bushings, reducing flanges, close nipples or bending of pipe is not allowed.

D. Use great care to install piping in accordance with best practice. Plastic pipe shall be "snaked" in trenches to allow for thermal expansion.

E. All above grade, below grade and buried or imbedded PVC shall be installed using solvent weld fittings. Also, each and every fitting and pipe end shall be prepared with solvent primer. Fittings shall be joined individually and with enough time between assembly of adjacent joints to allow them to seal solidly. After joining, an even ring of primer must be visible around the entire fitting. If any fittings are installed without visible primer, the fitting shall be removed and discarded and piping recut, rechamfered and joint made up again using a new fitting. All procedures, methods and techniques used to make up solvent weld joints shall be in strict accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

F. Arrange pipe and hangers to allow for expansion, contraction and structural settlement. No pipe shall contact structure except penetrations as shown on the Drawings.

G. Provide dielectric connections between copper and dissimilar metals. In copper systems, threaded piping including connections to equipment shall be brass pipe and fittings. Install dielectric connections in vertical sections of piping only.

H. Run pipe full size through shut-off valves, balancing valves, etc. Change pipe size within three (3) pipe diameters of final connection to control valves, fixtures and other equipment.

I. Provide unions or flanges at connections to equipment, on service side of valves and elsewhere as required to facilitate ease of maintenance.

J. Locate equipment shut-off valves as close to equipment as possible maintaining easy valve access.

K. Make all connections between domestic water systems and equipment or face piping with approved backflow prevention devices as required.

L. All PVC pipe exposed to direct sunlight shall be painted with two coats of Exterior Acrylic Semi-Gloss Paint, Sherwin Williams or equal. Color to be selected by the Architect. Prior to painting the PVC pipes, the exterior of all PVC pipes shall be wiped with Methyl Ethyl Ketone, or an approved equal, to remove the glaze from the pipes.

M. The Main Drain pipe must run either level or uphill from the main drain sump, through the surge pit (if applicable) and then to the circulation pump.

3.4 TRENCH EXCAVATION AND BACKFILL

A. Excavation:

1. Excavate and backfill trenches as required for the Work of this Section. Conform to requirements of Section 13 11 01.

2. The Contractor shall perform all excavation of every description and of whatever materials encountered, to the depths indicated on the Drawings or as necessary. The Contractor shall dispose of the excavated materials not required or suitable for backfill as directed, and shall perform such grading as may be necessary to prevent surface water from flowing into the trenches. The Contractor shall provide adequate equipment for the removal of storm or subsurface waters, which may accumulate in the excavated areas.

B. Trenching:

1. Excavate trenches to lines and grades as indicated on the Drawings and with banks as nearly vertical as practicable.

2. Bottoms of trenches shall be accurately graded to provide uniform bearing on undisturbed soil for the entire length of each section of pipe.

3. The width of the trench at and below the top of the pipe shall be such that the clear space between the barrel of the pipe and the trench wall shall not exceed 8” on either side of the pipe. The width of trench above the top of pipe may be wider if necessary.

4. Over-depth excavations shall be filled with tamped sand to required grades.

5. Excavations of five (5) feet or more in depth shall be shored or supported in conformance with rules, and regulations of State and Federal Governments. Shoring shall be constructed, maintained and removed in a manner to prevent caving of the excavation walls or other load on the pipe.

C. Backfilling:

1. Material for backfilling of pipes shall be approved granular material less than two (2) inches in diameter obtained from the excavation. No material of a perishable, spongy or otherwise unsuitable nature shall be used as backfill.

2. Backfilling of pipe trenches shall commence immediately after installation and testing to preclude damage to the installed pipe. Backfill around pipe shall be carefully placed so as not to displace or damage the pipe, and shall be carried up symmetrically on each side of the pipe to one foot above the top of the pipe. The material shall be carefully compacted or consolidated before additional backfill is placed.

3. Backfill above an elevation of one foot above the top of pipe in conformance with requirements of Section 13 11 01. Material for balance of backfill shall be approved granular material less than six (6) inches in diameter taken from the excavation.

4. Unless otherwise indicated on the Drawings, all pipe shall have a minimum of eighteen (18) inches of cover.

3.5 GENERAL EQUIPMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Position equipment to result in good appearance and easy access to all components for maintenance and repairs.

B. Install piping, flues, breeching and ducts so that they do not interfere with equipment access.

C. Install level, secure and out of moisture. Provide shims, anchors, support straps, angles, grouted bases, or other items as required to accomplish proper installation.

D. All screws, nuts, bolts and washers shall be galvanized, cadmium plated or stainless steel. After fabrication, hot-dip galvanize unfinished ferrous items for outdoor, below grade or other use subject to moisture.

E. Extend 1/2” Schedule 40 black steel pipe lubrication tubes from all hard to reach locations to front of equipment or to access points. Terminate with proper type of lubrication fitting.

3.6 VALVES AND STRAINERS

A. If no shut-off is indicated, provide ball valves at inlet connections and balance valves at outlet connections to fixtures and equipment. Provide proper valve trim for service intended.

B. Use no solder end valves unless noted otherwise; provide adapters in copper tubing systems.

C. Locate valves with stems above horizontal plane of pipe. In general, locate valves within six (6) feet of floor, out from under equipment, in accessible locations with adequate clearance around hand wheels or levers for easy operation.

D. Provide all valves, cocks and strainers, full pipe size unless indicated otherwise.

E. Provide hand wheel operators on all valves 6” and larger, under 6” lever operators may be used.

F. Provide tool operated valve with stainless steel shaft extension and 'on deck' tool operation for surge chamber butterfly isolation valve.

3.7 IDENTIFICATION OF PIPING

A. Identify each valve by a numbered brass tag with hole and brass chain mounted on valve stem or handle. Tag to be a minimum of 1” in diameter and numbers at least 1/4” high stamped into tag. Valves and plumbing lines shall be labeled clearly with the source or destination descriptions.

B. Install an identification chart in a plastic or glass framed enclosure, which schematically illustrates the proper operation of all piping systems and indicates number and location of all valves and control devices within the system.

C. The direction of flow for the recirculation equipment shall be labeled clearly with directional symbols such as arrows on all piping in the equipment area. Where the recirculation equipment for more than one pool is located on site, the equipment shall be marked as to which pool the system serves.

D. Pool Piping Paint Schedule: (See sheet MR.2, match existing) Suction piping from Pool to pump and filters = Dark Green; Filtered Water, Heated/treated, return to Pool = Light Blue; Backwash piping = Black; To heat exchanger/diverted at bypass = Unpainted; Hot water returned at by-pass just before mixing = Unpainted with Red valve.

3.8 TESTS

A. Perform tests in presence of Owner's Representative with no pressure loss or noticeable leaks.

B. Do not include valves and equipment in tests. Include connection to previously tested sections if systems are tested in sections.

C. Perform tests as follows:

System	Test Pressure	Test Medium	Duration
Skimmer Lines and Lawson Main Drain sump lines	20psig	Water*	4 hours
Pool Piping	50 psig	Water*	4 hours
Pool Main Drains	30 psig	Water*	4 hours
Domestic Water	150 psig	Water*	4 hours

*Never test PVC pipe or fittings with air or other gases, always use water.

3.9 PIPE MATERIAL APPLICATION

A. PVC Schedule 40: Below grade swimming pool piping and domestic water piping up to 12" line size; use standard solvent weld fittings.

B. PVC Schedule 80: Above grade swimming pool piping up to 12" line size; use solvent weld Schedule 80 or epoxy coated cast iron fittings.

C. Type L Hard Copper: Above grade domestic water piping.

D. CPVC Schedule 80; Pool Heater Piping.

3.10 CUTTING AND DRILLING

A. Cutting or drilling necessary for installation of Work of this Section shall be done only with approval of Owner's Representative.

3.11 CLOSING-IN OF UNINSPECTED WORK

A. Do not cover or enclose Work before testing and inspection. Re-open Work prematurely closed and restore all Work damaged.

3.12 QUIETNESS

A. Quietness is a requirement. Eliminate noise, other than that caused by specified equipment operating at optimum conditions, as directed by Owner's Representative.

3.13 FLUSHING OF LINES

A. Flush or blow out pipes free from foreign substances before installing valves, stops or making final connections. Clean piping systems of dirt and dust prior to initial start-up.

B. Just prior to plastering the pool, under the observations of the IOR, the pool mechanical system shall be flushed using the pool circulation pump. Circulate water through the mechanical system until the effluent water from the pool return heads runs clean.

3.14 CLEAN-UP

A. After all Work has been tested and approved, the Swimming Pool Subcontractor shall thoroughly clean all parts of the equipment installations, including all pool pipe and fittings in the

pool mechanical room. Exposed parts shall be cleaned of cement, plaster and other materials and all grease and oil spots removed with solvent.

B. The Swimming Pool Subcontractor shall remove debris from the Project site. Cartons, boxes, packing crates and excess materials not used, occasioned by this work shall be disposed of to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative.

C. If the above requirements of clean up are not performed to the satisfaction of the Owner's Representative, the Owner reserves the right to order the work done, the cost of which shall be borne by the Swimming Pool Subcontractor.

END OF SECTION 131107

SECTION 131108 - SWIMMING POOL ELECTRICAL

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 WORK INCLUDED

A. Provide labor, materials and equipment as required to install the swimming pool electrical system including but not limited to:

1. A complete and operable system of service equipment, switchboards, panelboards, conduits, switches, time clocks and wiring for power and lighting, motor control centers.
2. Junction and/or pull boxes, conduits, disconnects, starters, contactors, wiring and connection of all motors and mechanical equipment, including connection and wiring of line voltage controls associated with the mechanical systems.
3. Complete grounding system as required and shown on the Drawings.
4. Complete equipotential bonding system as required and shown on the Drawings.
5. Adjusting and preliminary operation of the completed electrical system as described in Article 3.6, A of this Section.
6. Cleaning of all completed Work and installation adjustment of all trim and decorative items.

1.2 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications of Workers:

1. The entity performing the work of this Section shall have been successfully engaged in the respective trade for at least five (5) years immediately prior to commencement of the Work.
2. For actual construction operations, use only trained and experienced workers with a minimum of three (3) years experience with the materials and methods specified.
3. Provide at least one person who shall be present at all times during execution of the work of this Section, with a minimum of five (5) years experience with the type of materials being installed, the referenced standards, and who shall direct all Work performed under this Section.

B. Ordinances and Codes: Materials and construction shall conform with all applicable code requirements, including:

1. National Electrical Code, latest edition; Electrical Safety Orders of the State of Oregon; Department of Industrial Relations; regulations of the State Fire Marshal; rules and regulations of the Board of Underwriters of the Pacific, UL 50, 50E and NEMA 250 rating.
2. International Building Code, latest edition.

C. Verification of Conditions:

1. The locations shown on the Drawings are diagrammatic only and the exact finish location of equipment and materials cannot be indicated. Therefore, locations of all Work and equipment shall be verified to avoid interferences, preserve head room and keep openings and passageways clear. Changes shall be made in locations of equipment and materials which may be necessary to accomplish these purposes.

D. Preliminary Operations and Testing:

1. Motor driven equipment shall be tested for correct rotation and completion of all connections.

1.3 SUBMITTALS AND SUBSTITUTIONS

A. A. Provide submittals in conformance with the requirements of Section 013300. Requests for substitutions shall conform with requirements of Article 1.10.A of Section 131100.

B. Required submittals include:

1. Conduit and Fittings as specified in Article 2.2 of this Section.
2. Panelboards as specified in Article 2.6 of this Section.
3. Circuit Breakers as specified in Article 2.7 of this Section.
4. Motor Starters as specified in Article 2.10 and 2.11 of this Section.
5. Fuses as specified in Article 2.13 of this Section.
6. Time Clocks as specified in Article 2.14 of this Section.
7. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupters as specified in Article 2.15 of this Section.
8. NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant UL 50, 50E & NEMA 250 rating for enclosures, cabinets and boxes as specified in Article 2.8, 2.11, 2.16 & 218 of this Section.

C. Submit proof of qualifications as specified in Article 1.2.A of this Section.

1.4 PRODUCT HANDLING

A. Delivery: Deliver all materials to the Project Site in the manufacturer's original unopened containers with all labels intact and legible.

B. Storage: Store all materials under cover in a manner to prevent damage and contamination, and store only the specified materials at the Project site.

C. Protection: Use all means necessary to protect swimming pool electrical materials before, during, and after installation and to protect the installed Work specified in other Sections.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS, GENERAL

A. Materials shall be new, in unbroken packages and bear the U.L. label of approval.

B. Equipment of one type shall be by same manufacturer. One type of equipment for classifications such as:

1. Switchboards, panels, buss duct, disconnect switches and allied items.
2. Conduit.
3. Wire.
4. Conduit fittings.
5. Fixtures of the same general type.
6. Wiring devices.

2.2 CONDUIT AND FITTINGS

A. Conduit within or under buildings or where exposed outdoors shall be rigid metal threaded, hot dipped galvanized, or U.L. approved plastic except where noted otherwise on the Drawings. Metallic conduit shall be of the same metal between outlets or terminals.

B. Use flexible metallic conduit only for short connections of motors and where specifically called for on Drawings. Maximum length shall be 40". Use only liquid tight flexible metal conduit. Install an unbroken #12 AWG insulated copper grounding conductor in each liquid tight flexible conduit with permanent connection at motor junction box and service panel ground.

C. Protect, before installation, metallic conduit runs in all slabs laid on grade or in contact with the earth or exposed in damp locations, with two (2) heavy coats of asphaltum rust-resisting compound.

D. Encase conduits 2-1/2" or larger run underground, outside, or under buildings, in concrete envelopes a minimum of 3" thick, except as indicated otherwise on Drawings or stubouts. Conduits 2 and smaller laid 18" below finish surface in soil.

E. Low voltage runs underground outside buildings, 1-1/4" or smaller, may be G.I. or sherardized steel conduit, with machine applied wrapping equal to double wrap or Scotch-Wrap #50 tape, half lapped and quadrupled at joints in lieu of concrete encasement.

F. Service conduits through foundations or concrete members shall run through metal sleeves with adequate clearances for full movement of the conduit. Do not run conduits through footings.

G. Secure conduits run exposed on surfaces with one hole heavy-duty straps or fasten with matching fittings to inserts or trapezes, parallel to building walls and ceilings.

H. Cap all conduit or duct stub-outs with standard factory caps; except cap threaded steel conduit with B.I. water pipe caps in outdoor locations.

I. Use conduit fittings as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds Company, Appleton Electric Co., or approved equal.

J. Employ U.L. liquid tight fittings for use with liquid tight flexible metal conduit.

K. Use unions as manufactured by Appleton, O-Z/Gedney, or approved equal. The use of running threads will not be permitted.

L. Exposed conduit and fittings in chemical rooms shall be nonmetallic rigid polyvinyl chloride, corrosion resistant rated suitable for installation in corrosive environments.

2.3 EQUIPOTENTIAL BONDING/GROUNDING

A. Bond together and ground to a common ground at a single point all metallic conduit, piping systems, pool reinforcing steel, metal parts of ladders, lifeguard stands, handrails and their supports and the like. The solid copper bonding conductor shall not be smaller than #8 copper.

2.4 WIRING CONNECTIONS

A. Make connections without strain on conductors, allowing the conductors to take a natural position after connections or taps are made. Include all strand of wire in making the connection.

B. Make connections for wiring by one of the following means:

1. Make all taps or connections to conductors with compression type connectors except those smaller than #8 B&S gauge may have soldered connections. Solderless connections for #10 AWG or smaller may be used and shall be "Scotchlok", Buchanan, or approved equal. For #8 AWG or larger, they shall be T&B "LockTite", Burndy "Versitaps", or approved equal.

2. All cable or conductor terminal lugs shall be Burndy "Quicklug", Ilsco, or approved equal. Two piece stamped lugs and solder lugs will not be approved.

3. Paint taped splices in damp or outdoor locations with two (2) coats of insulating paint.

4. Tag all branch circuit wires with circuit number at the panelboard and at each point of use with linen or plastic tags.

2.5 CONDUCTORS

A. Copper RHW or THW. Do not make splices between boxes.

2.6 COLOR CODING

A. Neutrals (identified conductors shall be white).

B. Phase conductors shall be red for phase B; blue for phase C.

C. Green shall be used for mechanical equipment and receptacle grounds only.

2.7 MOTOR WIRING

A. Make final connections to motors with the required AWG (Minimum #12), Flamenol machine tool wire, 19 strand. Control wiring for equipment shall be Flamenol machine tool wire, 19 strand of required AWG. Provide NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant junction boxes at each item of equipment to change from standard building wiring to machine tool wire.

B. Phase motors as proper in direction of rotation.

2.8 PANELBOARDS

A. Panelboards shall be flush or surface mounting as indicated with circuit breakers as shown on panel schedule, hinged lockable doors, index card holders and proper bussing.

B. Where indicated on the drawings, panelboards shall be furnished with subfeed breakers and/or lugs, split bussing, contractors, time switches, relays, etc., as required.

C. All panelboards shall be keyed alike.

D. All panelboard enclosures shall be NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant rated and in accordance with UL 50, 50E standards, NEMA 250 rating and Article 680.14 of the 2017 NEC.

E. Furnish NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant panelboard enclosures and terminal cabinets with Yale 46515 flush locks and LL806 keys except where indicated otherwise herein. Fasten the trim to panel boards and terminal cabinet by means of concealed, bolted or screwed fasteners accessible only when the door is open.

F. Panelboards 208/120 volt, three phase, 4 wire, S/N or 120/240 volt, single phase, 3 wire, S/N.

Panelboard types as manufactured by:

Westinghouse	Type B10B
General Electric	Type NLAB
Square D	Type NQOB

G. Panelboards for 480/277 volt, three panes, 4 wire, S/N.

Panelboard types as manufactured by:

Westinghouse	Type Pow-R-Line 2
General Electric	Type AE
Square D	Type NEHB
Sylvania	Type NH1B
I.T.E.	Type Approved Equal

H. Panelboard for bussing sizes thru 400 amp shall be 20" wide surface mounted type. Recess mounted type shall have a 20" wide (maximum) recess metal enclosure with trim plate cover extending 1" on all sides of enclosure. Depth shall be 5-3/4" nominal. Height of panel as required for devices.

I. Provide 6" additional gutter space in all panels where double lugs are required, or where cable size exceeds bus size. Minimum bottom gutter space shall be 6" high. 12" additional gutter space may be required for aluminum feeders where used.

J. Panelboards shown on the drawings with relays, time clocks or other control devices shall have a separate metal barriered compartment mounted above panel with separate hinged locking door to match panelboard. Provide mounting sub-base in cabinet for control devices and wiring terminal strips.

K. Panelboard shall have a circuit index card holder removable type, with clear plastic cover. Index card shall have numbers imprinted to match circuit breaker numbers.

2.9 CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Breakers shall have a minimum short circuit interrupting rating of 10,000A symmetrical for panelboard voltage thru 240 volt and 14000A for panelboards thru 600 volts or as specified on the drawings. In no case shall the interrupting rating be less than the bus withstand rating unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

B. Circuit breakers as manufactured by the following companies only are acceptable:

1. General Electric Company
2. Square D Company
3. Westinghouse Company
4. I.T.E. Company

C. Circuit breakers shall be arranged in the panels so that the breakers of the proper trip settings and numbers correspond to the numbering in the panel schedules on the drawings. Circuit numbers of breakers shall be black-on-white micarta tabs or other previously approved method. Circuit number tabs which can readily be changed from front of panel will not be accepted. Circuit number tabs shall not be attached to or be a part of the breaker.

D. Where two or three pole breakers occur in the panels, they shall be common trip units. Single pole breakers with tie-bar between handles will not be accepted.

E. All circuit breakers shall be padlockable in the "off" position. Locking facilities shall be riveted or mechanically attached to the circuit breaker (submit sample for approval). Other means of attachment shall not be accepted without prior written approval of Architect.

F. Where branch circuit breakers supply the power to motors and signal systems, the breakers shall be furnished with lockout clips, mounted in the "on" position. The breakers shall be able to trip automatically with lockout clips in place.

G. Panelboard circuit breakers shall be bolt-on type.

2.10 BUSSING

A. Bussing shall be rectangular cross section copper, or full length silver or tin-plated aluminum.

B. Bussing shall be braces to withstand symmetrical short circuit ratings as follows or as noted on drawings. In no case shall bus short circuit bracing be less than specified circuit breakers.

C. Each panelboard shall be equipped with a ground bus secured to the interior of the enclosure. The bus shall have a separate lug for each ground conductor. No more than one conductor shall be installed per lug.

2.11 POOL MECHANICAL EQUIPMENT ENCLOSURES, TERMINAL CABINETS & MISC CABINETS

A. All pool mechanical equipment enclosures, terminal cabinets and miscellaneous cabinets in the pool mechanical room or chemical storage rooms shall be NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant in accordance with UL 50, 50E standards, NEMA 250 rating and Article 680.14 of the 2017 NEC. Enclosures and all cabinets shall be flush mounted (except where noted a surface) of the size indicated on the drawings, and complete with hinged lockable doors and the number of 2-way screw terminals required for termination of all conductors. Terminal cabinet locks to operated form same key used for panelboards. The trim to terminal cabinets shall be fastened by means of concealed bolted or screwed fasteners accessible behind door to terminal cabinets. Terminal cabinets shall have 5/8" plywood backing.

B. Provide engraved nameplate on each enclosure and cabinet indicating its designation and system (i.e., Swimming Pool - Panel ‘SP’).

2.12 MOTOR CONTROL INDIVIDUAL STARTERS

A. Manual Motor Starters:

1. Provide flush or surface mounting manual motor starters with number of poles and size of thermal overload heaters as required for the motor being controlled (equipped with overload heaters, one for each motor lead). Back boxes shall be supplied with all flush mounting starters whether they are toggle type requiring only a 4" square outlet box or the larger type requiring a special box and cover designed to accept the particular unit. All box types shall be NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant rated.

2. Unless otherwise noted on the drawings, all manual starters for single phase motors, smaller than 1 h.p., shall be the compact toggle type. Manual starters for all single phase motors, 1 to 5 h.p., and all three phase motors up to 5 h.p. shall be the heavy duty type.

3. Where manual motor starter is shown with pilot light, the pilot light shall be installed in a separate outlet box adjacent to the starter outlet, and engraved nameplate in indicate function of pilot light.

4. <u>The following motor starters as manufactured by:</u>

Manufacturer	Single Phase 1HP and Below	Others
Arrow Hart	Type RL	Type LL

General Electric	CR 101	Class CR 1062
I.T.E.	Class C10, C11 or C12	Class C20
Square D Company	Class 2510, Type A	Class 2510, Type B & C
Westinghouse	Type MS	Type A100
Allen Bradley	Approved Equal	Approved Equal.

B. Individual Magnetic Motor Starters:

1. Magnetic motor starters shall be A.C. line voltage, across-the-line units in a NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant enclosure.
2. All starters located outside of a building whether or not indicated shall be W.P. (weatherproof), and all starters noted W.P. shall be furnished in a NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant stainless steel enclosure.
3. Starter shall be horsepower rated for the motor controlled, and shall be equipped with properly sized overload elements. Every pole shall be with overload element.
4. Verify the exact motor current and voltage characteristics with the Contractor supplying the motor before installation of a starter.
5. Each starter shall be equipped with "Hand-Off-Auto" switch or stop-start pushbutton as required.
6. Coils shall be designed to operate on voltage indicated on control diagrams and have built-in-under the voltage release for coil circuit to drop motor starter off the line when the line voltage drops below normal operating voltage.
7. The coil control circuit shall be independently fused, sized to protect coil.
8. Starters to be equipped with running pilot light indication with a "Push-to-Test" feature.
9. Magnetic starters shall have a minimum of two auxiliary contacts. Additional auxiliary contacts shall be provided as required to comply with the requirements of the wiring diagrams on the electrical and mechanical drawings and the description of the function in the Mechanical Section of the Specifications.
10. Starters shall comply with NEMA standards, size and horsepower ratings as indicated on drawings.
11. <u>The following types of magnetic motor starters as manufactured by:</u>

Manufacture	Type
General Electric	Class CR 106
I.T.E.	Class A20
Square D Company	Class 8536

Westinghouse	Type A200 (Size 4 Max.) or Class II-200 (Sizes 5-8)

2.13 INDIVIDUAL COMBINATION MOTOR STARTERS

A. Combination starter shall incorporate fused disconnect switch and individual magnetic motor starter. Combination starters shall be mounted in a NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant enclosure. Starters shall comply with NEMA standards, size and horsepower ratings as indicated on drawings General Electric, Square D, Westinghouse or I.T.E.

B. The disconnect handle used on combination starters shall control the disconnect device with the door opened or closed. The disconnect handle shall be clearly marked as to whether the disconnect device is "ON" or "OFF", and shall include a two-color handle grip, the black side visible in the "OFF" position indicating a safe condition, and the red side visible in the "ON" position indicating an unsafe or danger condition.

C. All starters used in combination starters shall be manufactured in accordance with the latest published NEMA standards, sizes, and horsepower ratings. These starters shall be furnished with three melting alloy type thermal overload relays.

D. Thermal units shall be of one-piece construction and interchangeable. The starter shall be inoperative if a thermal unit is removed.

2.14 MOTOR CONTROL CENTER, INTERLOCKS AND CONTROL DEVICES

A. Refer to mechanical and plumbing drawings and specifications and provide all control devices including timeswitches, relays and interconnection of starters as required.

B. Mount all relays and timeswitches in a separate compartment in motor control center unless otherwise indicated.

C. Whether shown on mechanical and plumbing drawings or control center schedules or not, where motors are controlled by external devices (i.e., thermostats, relays, float or pressure switches, etc.) or interlocked with other motors, each motor starter to be equipped with a "Hand-Off-Auto" selector switch in starter cover. Other starters equipped with a "Start' Stop" pushbutton station in starter cover. The Contractor shall be responsible to provide a complete and detailed set of shop drawings along with electrical component cut sheets from the MCC panel or the interlock control device manufacturer. RSD Total Control, H2O Integration Controls or approved equal.

2.15 FUSES

A. Fuses shall be dual element, current limiting type, U.L. Class RK5 unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Provide one spare set of fuses of each size and type in each motor control center.

2.16 TIME CLOCKS

A. Time clocks shall be provided for all underwater lighting systems and swimming pool circulation pumps not controlled by filter microprocessors.

B. Contacts shall have a minimum rating of 40 amperes at 277V.

C. Timing motor shall be heavy duty synchronous, self starting, high torque type, and shall be rated at 120, 208, 240, 277 volt 60 Hz.

D. Motor shall operate normally at temperature range of -60 degrees Fahrenheit to +120 degrees Fahrenheit.

E. Dial shall be 3" diameter, clearly calibrated with day/night zones and 24 hour rotation, with gear to provide one revolution yearly which automatically varies the on/off settings each day according to seasonal changes. Day and month of the year shall show clearly through calendar window on the dial.

F. Time clocks shall be equipped with 7-spoke omitting wheel marked with days of the week.

G. Time clocks shall be housed in a NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant enclosure.

H. Acceptable manufacturers are Intermatic, Tork, Paragon, or approved equal.

2.17 GROUND FAULT CIRCUIT INTERRUPTERS

A. Minimum rating shall be 20 amperes, 125V, 5 milliampere trip setting, Class A per UL943.

B. Manufacturer to be Crouse-Hinds, Leviton, or approved equal.

2.18 BOXES

A. Boxes shall be of the size required by ordinances or larger, must be corrosion resistant in accordance with Article 680.14 of the 2017 NEC where concealed or exposed on ceilings or walls.

B. Outlets to be surface where wiring is exposed and flush in areas where conduit is concealed.

C. Provide surface outlets with proper corrosion resistant surface cover. Box and cover shall be deep enough to provide at least 1/4" clearance between back of device and back of box. Where box contains more than one device, use NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant gang box with proper cover. Surface outlet boxes shall be of the threaded hub type wherever below 8'0".

D. If necessary, for cable installation, additional pull boxes or junction boxes may be installed in accessible locations. Exposed pull boxes and junction boxes shall be NEMA Type 4x corrosion resistant.

E. Where exposed to weather pull boxes larger than outlet boxes are required, galvanized code gauge sheet steel boxes may be used with covers attached by brass machine screws may be used. Boxes exposed to the weather shall be approved for the purpose, and conduit entrances shall be on the bottom made by means of an interchangeable hub with gasket and adapter nut. Pull boxes not shown on Drawings may be added only after approval of size and location is obtained.

F. For outlets exposed to weather or where noted, cast outlet boxes shall be Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, or approved equal. Boxes shall have proper number and size hubs.

Device plates, covers, adapters and boxes shall be as manufactured by Crouse-Hinds, Appleton, or approved equal.

G. Exposed junction boxes, outlet boxes and pull boxes for pool chemical rooms shall be non -metallic NEMA Type 4 suitable for a corrosive environment.

2.19 IDENTIFICATION MARKINGS

A. Plainly mark all motor and electrical appliance control equipment indicating the equipment controlled with engraved metal tags.

B. Provide laminated plastic nameplates on panelboards on the outside of the door at the top indicating panel designation and feeder source.

C. Provide laminated plastic nameplates on distribution switchboards and motor control centers at the top center indicating panel designation and feeder source.

D. Identify each distribution switchboard and motor control center circuit breaker with a laminated plastic nameplate indicating its' use.

E. Type panelboard directories on the forms provided with the equipment, indicating the use of each branch circuit breaker.

F. Fasten all laminated plastic nameplates to surfaces with two (2) or more screws.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSPECTION

A. Verify conditions at the Project site before submitting bid. Be responsible for providing all necessary wiring for the new electrical systems. Wherever wiring is being disrupted due to remodeling or changes, reconnect existing and provide new wiring circuits to accomplish a fully operable system at no additional cost to the Owner.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. The Drawings are essentially diagrammatic and indicate the desired location, size, routes, connection points, etc., and are to be followed as closely as possible. Proper judgment must be exercised in executing the Work so as to provide the best possible installation in the available space and to overcome difficulties, limitations or interference wherever encountered. Be responsible for the correct placement of this Work, the proper location and connection in relation to Work of other trades, for determining the exact location of all conduits, outlets and equipment, and for installing the conduits in such a manner as to conform to the structure, avoid obstruction, preserve headroom and keep openings and passageways clear. Particular attention is directed to the close coordination required on exposed Work. Locations shown on Architectural or Mechanical Drawings if different than those shown on Electrical Drawings should be communicated to the Owner’s Representative in writing for clarification.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Trenching and Backfill: Conform with requirements of Section 131101. Provide minimum cover as required by Code.

B. Conduit Installation:

1. Conduit and metallic raceway systems shall be mechanically and electrically continuous from sources of current to all outlets in a manner to provide a continuous grounding path. Close ends of conduit during construction to prevent entrance of dirt or moisture.

2. Securely fasten conduit to the building construction within three feet of each outlet and within every ten feet thereafter. Secure it to boxes, cabinets, pull boxes, terminals with two locknuts and ends equipped with bushings or a terminal fitting. Cut square with ends carefully reamed.

3. Make bends or elbows so that the conduit will not be injured or flattened.

4. Use insulated metallic bushings in all places where bushings are required.

5. Run exposed conduits level or plumb and parallel to the construction members of the building. No cutting across or diagonal runs will be permitted. Neatly surmount structural obstructions encountered on conduit runs by use of fittings or pull boxes.

6. Identify feeder conduits by stamped metal tags secured to exposed section of conduit in main or sub-panels.

7. Make up all threaded conduit joints gas and watertight with conductive sealer except conduit above ground in dry indoor locations.

8. Rigidly support all boxes independently of the conduit system.

C. Connections to Equipment:

1. Fully connect, in an approved manner, all electrical outlets, apparatus, motors, equipment, fixtures, wiring devices and appliances whether they are installed under the Electrical Contract or not, which require electrical connections, to the corresponding electrical system outlet.

2. Where the Work of this Section requires connections to be made to equipment that is furnished and set-in-place under other Sections, obtain such roughing-in dimensions from the manufacturer or supplier of each item as required and assume full responsibility for the installation of the connections thereto.

3.4 ADJUSTMENT AND CLEAN-UP

A. Preliminary Operation: Should the Owner's Representative deem it necessary to operate the electrical installation or any part thereof prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, consent to such preliminary operation and supervise conduction of same. Subcontractor shall pay all costs occasioned by such operation. Preliminary operation shall not be construed as an acceptance of any Work installed under this Contract.

B. Clean-up: Upon completion of the Work of this Section, immediately remove all swimming pool electrical materials, debris and rubbish occasioned by this Work to the approval of the Owner's Representative.

END OF SECTION 131108

SECTION 22 05 00 - GENERAL PLUMBING PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. General plumbing provisions apply to all work performed in Division 22.

B. The Contract Documents are complementary. What is required by any one, as affects this Division, shall be as binding as if repeated herein.

C. Separation of this Division from other Contract Documents shall not be construed as segregation of the Work.

D. Particular attention is called to Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Drawings and Specifications, and modifications incorporated in the documents before execution of the Agreement.

E. Location of equipment on Drawings is approximate. Plan exact location with respect to site measurements and work of other trades prior to starting work. If measurements differ slightly, modify work. If measurements differ substantially, notify Architect/Engineer and Owner's Authorized Representative prior to fabrication.

F. Make minor changes in equipment connections and equipment locations as directed or required before rough-in without extra cost.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): The governmental agency or sub-agency which regulates the construction process.

B. Owner's Authorized Representative (OAR): Owner's representative with authority to act on Owner's behalf.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Check drawings of other trades to avert possible installation conflicts. Should major changes from original drawings be necessary to resolve such conflicts, notify Architect/Engineer and secure written approval and agreement on necessary adjustments before start of work.

B. Architectural drawings govern all other drawings. Consult in detail the door swings, counter heights and similar items affecting work before rough-in.

C. Coordinate identification systems with other trades. All plumbing and mechanical systems shall use identical piping, valve, and equipment identification and regulatory signage.

1.4 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

A. See Section 013000 "Administrative Requirements."

B. Action Submittal Content

1. Action submittal information not expressly required by the specifications will not be reviewed.

2. Action submittal information shall be provided in sufficient detail to establish conformance with specified requirements. Where submitted literature includes multiple models, features, or options, the specific models, features, or options proposed shall be clearly indicated. Where a brief inspection shows that product data is not complete, the submittal will be rejected without review.

3. Action submittal data shall be clear, concise, legible, and relevant. Where data is not properly organized and contains significant information that is not relevant, the submittal will be rejected without review.

4. Action submittal requirements will be listed in individual specification sections. The following definitions apply.

   a. Materials List: Provide tabular list of materials including specification reference, specification product name, manufacturer, model/part number, and size and/or quantity where appropriate. Do not include supplemental data, except where specifically requested.

   b. Catalog data: Manufacturer's standard product cut sheet.

   c. Product Data: Detailed data including dimensions, weight, materials of construction, connections, and all other information needed to confirm that the product conforms to all requirements listed in the individual specification section.

   d. Performance Data: Capacity, input, output, flow, etc., as required to confirm that the product meets the performance requirements scheduled in the Specifications or on the Drawings.

   e. Shop Drawings: Construction drawings of items manufactured specifically for this project including dimensions, construction details, weights, and additional information to identify the physical features of the system or piece of equipment.

   f. Installation Instructions

   g. Special Requirements Listed: Additional requirements indicated in individual specification sections.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials and equipment provided hereunder shall be installed and started in complete conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

1.6 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment and systems provided hereunder shall be rated to provide performance specified and scheduled on Drawings at the elevation of the project site.

B. Materials and equipment provided hereunder shall be rated for the service conditions of the system to which they are connected including but not limited to temperature, pressure, and humidity.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Applicable codes and standards shall determine minimum requirements for materials, methods, and labor practices not otherwise stated herein.

B. Work shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

1.8 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 01 50 00 "Temporary Facilities and Controls" as required for completion of work. Provide additional filters as required to keep areas clean during construction

B. Maintain existing systems operational. Owner will be responsible to operate and maintain existing equipment during the course of the project. However, any damage to existing equipment resulting directly from work under this Contract shall be repaired by the Contractor at no expense to Owner.

1.9 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Bind manuals in three-ring, high quality vinyl covered binders, clearly indexed and provided with thumb tabs for each item or product. Include a directory of all subcontractors and maintenance contractors with names, addresses, and telephone numbers, indicating the area of responsibility for each. Index tabs shall match submittal schedule and include any additional information required for operations and maintenance, whether in submitted schedule or not.

B. Maintenance instructions shall indicate routine-type work with step-by-step instructions that should be performed to ensure long life and proper operations. Recommended frequency of performance shall also be included.

C. Provide copy of approved submittal for each product included in manual

D. Provide printed copy and electronic configuration files for all packaged equipment control systems furnished with equipment.

E. Mark the model actually provided where the literature covers more than one model. Include four copies of all submittal data corrected to "as-built" conditions within the manual.

F. Provide a composite summary table indicating each item of equipment listed in the operations and maintenance manual and its required maintenance and time period. This summary table shall be the first section in the O&M manual.

G. Manual Content: Manuals shall contain complete information for each item of mechanical electrical or other operating equipment. Include as applicable:

1. Manufacturer's instructions for installation, startup, operation, inspection, and maintenance
2. Performance capacity
3. Catalog data sheets
4. Parts list
5. Maintenance schedules

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide record "as-built" drawings in accordance with Division 1 requirements. Show all deviations from contract drawings and location of underground lines by accurate dimensions from building lines. Show depth of all stub outs and underground lines. Dimension all concealed piping from column grids or building lines. Transfer all information to one hard copy of drawings at completion of project. Alternately, provide electronically using .pdf markup of contract drawings.

1.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. General: After installation is complete, demonstrate to Engineer and Owner’s Authorized Representative satisfaction as being complete and operational and entirely in conformance with Contract Documents.

B. Preparation: Prior to demonstration, submit check-off list indicating completeness of submittals and certificates of compliance for review to Owner’s Authorized Representative. Operate completed system for one week. Verify that control verification is complete and verification report has been approved by Architect/Engineer.

C. Arrange for demonstration with Owner, Engineer, required factory technicians, and installer at least one week in advance of demonstration.

1.12 TRAINING

A. Instruct Owner in proper operation and maintenance of equipment and systems. Instruction shall generally include topics listed in manufacturer’s operations and maintenance manual. Operator

instructions shall cover all aspects of manual, automatic, and safety controls. Contractor shall also instruct the Owner in the general configuration of systems and location of equipment and components.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

A. All materials employed in permanent construction shall be new, full weight, in first class condition, and suitable for space provided. All similar equipment and materials shall be of one manufacturer.

B. Equipment used as the basis of design is scheduled on drawings or designated in product specifications. If Contractor chooses to use equipment that is not the basis of design, Contractor is responsible for all re-design and construction costs associated with variations in arrangement, dimension, or capacity. Such work may include, but is not limited to, changes to facility structure or dimensions and revisions to associated plumbing and electrical systems needed to provide equal system performance and maintainability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

A. Install equipment with sufficient access for service. Where not conveniently accessible by other means, provide adequately sized access doors for valves, motors, belts, and all other plumbing equipment requiring access for removal or maintenance. Type, size and exact location of access doors shall be coordinated with Architect prior to work.

B. Provide clearances for maintenance access as indicated on Drawings or as recommended by manufacturer. If access requirements shown on Drawings conflict with manufacturer’s recommendations, provide larger clearance of the two.

C. If equipment location shown on Drawings does not allow required access, notify Architect/ Engineer prior to start of work.

D. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer’s instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to Architect/Engineer for resolution prior to starting work.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, lights, electrical outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

C. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

D. Minor Piping: Small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and similar minor services are generally not shown but must be provided. Contractor is responsible to provide all such minor piping where needed to maintain mechanical spaces clean and dry and to allow full equipment function and maintenance.

E. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

F. Work in Existing Building: Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Owner's Authorized Representative. Locate openings that will least affect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Architect/Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and obtain layout approval prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Architect/Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

G. Switchgear Drip Protection: Do not install piping above electrical switchgear.

H. Inaccessible Equipment

1. Where the Owner's Authorized Representative determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.3 CLEANING SYSTEMS

A. General: After all equipment and pipes are installed, system shall be thoroughly cleaned. Remove all stickers and tags from equipment or fixtures. Clean all piping systems prior to installation of insulation or painting.

3.4 START UP

A. The Plumbing Contractor shall be responsible for proper operation of all systems and shall coordinate startup procedures, calibration and system checkout. System operational problems shall be diagnosed and corrected as required for system operation prior to Substantial Completion inspection.

END OF SECTION 220500

SECTION 22 05 23 - VALVES FOR PLUMBING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes valves for plumbing service.

1.2 DEFINITIONS CWP: Cold working pressure.

A. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide catalog data for each type of valve.

B. Provide certification that products comply with NSF 61.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient-dew-point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

C. NSF Compliance: NSF 372 for valve materials for potable-water service.

D. Valve Pressure-Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for system pressures and temperatures. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

E. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated

2.2 BALL VALVES

A. NPS 3 and Smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
    b. Hammond Valve.

c. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

d. Milwaukee Valve Company.

e. NIBCO INC.

f. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

2. Two-Piece Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim:

a. Standard: MSS SP-110.

b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.

c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.

d. Body Design: Two piece.

e. Body Material: Bronze.

f. Ends: Threaded.

g. Seats: PTFE.

h. Stem: Bronze.

i. Ball: Stainless-steel**.**

j. Port: Full.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine mating flange faces for damage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

D. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges to isolate each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL VALVE APPLICATIONS.

A. Provide valves for isolation of services as shown on Drawings and at the following locations:

1. Major branches and branches to remote equipment or fixtures for all supply and return systems.
2. As required to individually isolate all equipment and maintainable devices including automatic air vents and hydronic control valves.

3.5 DOMESTIC HOT- AND COLD-WATER VALVE SCHEDULE

A. Shutoff Service:

1. Pipe NPS 3 and Smaller: Two-Piece Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim

END OF SECTION 220523

SECTION 22 07 19 - PLUMBING PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating plumbing piping services:

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 22 05 00 – General Plumbing Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Insulation Materials		X						X

B. Special Requirements

1. Product Data: For each type of insulation product listed, provide thermal conductivity and water-vapor permeance.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Insulation materials and accessories shall be installed in a professional manner by skilled and experienced workers who specialize in commercial insulation work.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84 by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.
2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

C. Comply with the following applicable standards and other requirements specified for miscellaneous components:

1. Supply and Drain Protective Shielding Guards: ICC A117.1.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 2

B. 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

C. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

b. Knauf Insulation.

c. Manson Insulation Inc.

2. Type I, 850 Deg F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated, unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

C. ASJ Adhesive, and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.
2. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180°F.
3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.
4. Color: White.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.
   b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.
   c. Proto Corporation.
2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.
3. Color: White.
4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.
   a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.

3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.
1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.
B. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.
B. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.
C. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.
D. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.
E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.
F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.
G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.
I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.
1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.
4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch-wide strips of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.

3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

6. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

7. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

8. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at the following:

1. Valves

2. Unions requiring access to allow equipment service.

3. Mechanical couplings requiring access to allow equipment service.

E. Install removable insulation covers at locations indicated. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of union. Secure cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for unions, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward clinched staples at 6 inches o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

C. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: The Owner reserves the right to perform tests and inspections of selected insulation sites.

B. Tests will include removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation for each piping system scheduled. If testing reveals defective work, all similar insulation sites will be considered defective, and Contractor will be responsible for cost of inspection and repair.

3.7 PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS

A. General

1. For piping smaller than 1-1/2 inches and located in partitions within conditioned spaces, reduction of thickness by 1-inch permitted to a thickness not less than 1-inch.

B. Mineral Fiber Insulation

FIBERGLASS					
FLUID NORMAL OPERATING TEMPERATURE (°F)	NOMINAL PIPE OR TUBE SIZE (inches)				
	<1	1 to < 1.5	1.5 to < 4	4 to < 8	< 8
105-140	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5
40-60	0.5	0.5	1	1	1

3.8 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. For all systems with an operating temperature that may be below ambient conditions, a vapor barrier must be maintained.

3.9 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Base insulating thickness on operating temperature unless thickness is specifically listed in section below.

B. Potable Cold Water Piping: Normal operating temperature 50°F.

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I.

C. Potable Hot Water and Hot Water Recirculation Piping: Normal operating temperature range 105°F to 140°F.

1. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation, Type I.

END OF SECTION 220719

SECTION 22 11 16 - DOMESTIC WATER PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes pipe, fittings, and joining methods for potable water piping.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. All potable water plumbing piping, equipment, fittings, and accessories shall be capable of withstanding a maximum pressure of 125 psi and a maximum temperature of 140°F. Exceptions would include specific items of equipment where a lower operating pressure is specified.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide materials list for pipe and fittings.

B. Provide catalog data for dielectric fittings.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. System purging and disinfecting activities report.

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Interruption of Existing Water Service: Do not interrupt water service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary water service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect no fewer than days in advance of proposed interruption of water service.
2. Do not interrupt water service without Architect's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPING MATERIALS

A. Potable-water piping and components shall comply with NSF 14 and NSF 61 Annex G.

B. Comply with NSF Standard 372 for low lead.

2.2 COPPER TUBE AND FITTINGS

A. Hard Copper Tube: ASTM B 88, Type L and ASTM B 88, Type M water tube, drawn temper.

B. Cast-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.18, pressure fittings.

C. Wrought-Copper, Solder-Joint Fittings: ASME B16.22, wrought-copper pressure fittings.

D. Copper Unions:

1. MSS SP-123.
2. Cast-copper-alloy, hexagonal-stock body.
3. Ball-and-socket, metal-to-metal seating surfaces.
4. Solder-joint or threaded ends.

2.3 PIPING JOINING MATERIALS

A. Solder Filler Metals: ASTM B 32, lead-free alloys.

B. Flux: ASTM B 813, water flushable.

C. Brazing Filler Metals: AWS A5.8M/A5.8, BCuP Series, copper-phosphorus alloys for general-duty brazing unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

b. Wilkins.

2. Standard: ASSE 1079.

3. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180°F.

4. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of domestic water piping. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved by Engineer.

B. Install copper tubing under building slab according to CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

C. Install shutoff valve immediately upstream of each dielectric fitting.

D. Install domestic water piping level and plumb.

E. Install piping concealed from view and protected from physical contact by building occupants unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

F. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

G. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

H. Install nipples, unions, special fittings, and valves with pressure ratings the same as or higher than the system pressure rating used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

I. Install piping free of sags and bends.

J. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

K. Install unions in copper tubing at final connection to each piece of equipment, machine, and specialty.

3.2 JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipes, tubes, and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged.

D. Soldered Joints for Copper Tubing: Apply ASTM B 813, water-flushable flux to end of tube. Join copper tube and fittings according to ASTM B 828 or CDA's "Copper Tube Handbook."

3.3 DIELECTRIC FITTING INSTALLATION

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric couplings or unions.

3.4 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements for pipe hanger, support products, and installation in Section 230529 "Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment."

3.5 CONNECTIONS

A. When installing piping adjacent to equipment and machines, allow space for service and maintenance.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Perform the following tests and inspections:

1. Piping Inspections:

a. Do not enclose, cover, or put piping into operation until it has been inspected and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

b. Arrange for inspection in accordance with authority having jurisdiction.

c. Reports: Prepare inspection reports and have them signed by authorities having jurisdiction.

2. Piping Tests:

a. Fill domestic water piping. Check components to determine that they are not air bound and that piping is full of water.

b. Test for leaks and defects in new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired. If testing is performed in segments, submit a separate report for each test, complete with diagram of portion of piping tested.

c. Leave new, altered, extended, or replaced domestic water piping uncovered and unconcealed until it has been tested and approved. Expose work that was covered or concealed before it was tested.

d. Cap and subject piping to static water pressure of 50 psig above operating pressure, without exceeding pressure rating of piping system materials. Isolate test source and allow it to stand for four hours. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

e. Repair leaks and defects with new materials, and retest piping or portion thereof until satisfactory results are obtained.

f. Prepare reports for tests and for corrective action required.

B. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.7 ADJUSTING

A. Perform the following adjustments before operation:

1. Close drain valves, hydrants, and hose bibbs.

2. Open shutoff valves to fully open position.

3. Remove plugs used during testing of piping and for temporary sealing of piping during installation.

4. Check plumbing specialties and verify proper settings, adjustments, and operation.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean and disinfect potable domestic water piping as follows:

1. Purge new piping and parts of existing piping that have been altered, extended, or repaired before using.

2. Use purging and disinfecting procedures prescribed by authorities having jurisdiction; if methods are not prescribed, use procedures described in either AWWA C651 or AWWA C652 or follow procedures described below:

a. Flush piping system with clean, potable water until dirty water does not appear at outlets.

b. Fill and isolate system according to either of the following:

1) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 50 ppm of chlorine. Isolate with valves and allow to stand for 24 hours.

2) Fill system or part thereof with water/chlorine solution with at least 200 ppm of chlorine. Isolate and allow to stand for three hours.

c. Flush system with clean, potable water until no chlorine is in water coming from system after the standing time.

d. Repeat procedures if biological examination shows contamination.

e. Submit water samples in sterile bottles to authorities having jurisdiction.

3.9 PIPING SCHEDULE

A. Transition and special fittings with pressure ratings at least equal to piping rating may be used in applications below unless otherwise indicated.

B. Unions may be used for aboveground piping joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Aboveground domestic water piping, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Hard copper tube, ASTM B 88, Type L; cast- or wrought-copper, solder-joint fittings; and soldered joints.

END OF SECTION 221116

SECTION 22 45 00 - EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Combination units.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Accessible Fixture: Emergency plumbing fixture that can be approached, entered, and used by people with disabilities.

B. Plumbed Emergency Plumbing Fixture: Fixture with fixed, potable-water supply.

C. Tepid: Moderately warm.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 220500 – General Plumbing Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Eyewash Equipment and Combination units			X					
Supplemental equipment		X						
Water tempering equipment		X						

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Product Certificates: Submit certificates of performance testing specified in "Source Quality Control" Article.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For emergency plumbing fixtures to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. ANSI Standard: Comply with ANSI Z358.1, "Emergency Eyewash and Shower Equipment."

B. NSF Standard: Comply with NSF 61 Annex G, "Drinking Water System Components - Health Effects," for fixture materials that will be in contact with potable water.

C. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with requirements in ICC/ANSI A117.1, "Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities"; Public Law 90-480, "Architectural Barriers Act"; and Public Law 101-336, "Americans with Disabilities Act"; for plumbing fixtures for people with disabilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMBINATION UNITS

A. Accessible, Plumbed Emergency Shower with Eye/Face Wash Combination Units, (ES-1):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Acorn Safety; a Division of Morris Group International.
    b. Bradley Corporation.
    c. Guardian Equipment Co.
    d. Haws Corporation.
    e. WaterSaver Faucet Co.
2. Piping:
    a. Material: Chrome-plated brass, stainless-steel, or galvanized-steel with orange powder coat finish.
    b. Unit Supply: NPS 1 minimum to shower, NPS ½ minimum to eye/facewash.
    c. Unit Drain: NPS 2 outlet.
3. Shower:
    a. Capacity: Not less than 20 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
    b. Supply Piping: NPS 1 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
    c. Control-Valve Actuator: Pull rod.
    d. Shower Head: 8-inch-minimum diameter, chrome-plated brass or stainless-steel.
    e. Mounting: On combination unit extension arm.
4. Eye/Face Wash Unit:
    a. Capacity: Not less than 3 gpm for at least 15 minutes.
    b. Supply Piping: NPS 1/2 with flow regulator and stay-open control valve.
    c. Control-Valve Actuator: Paddle.
    d. Spray-Head Assembly: Two or four receptor-mounted spray heads.
    e. Receptor: Stainless steel pan.
    f. Mounting: On drain piping connection to combination unit.

2.2 WATER-TEMPERING EQUIPMENT

A. Hot- and Cold-Water, Water-Tempering Equipment, (TMV-X):

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Acorn Safety; a Division of Morris Group International.

b. Bradley Corporation.

c. Guardian Equipment Co.

d. Haws Corporation.

e. Lawler Manufacturing Company, Inc.

f. Leonard Valve Company.

g. POWERS; A WATTS Brand.

h. Speakman Company.

2. Description: Factory-fabricated equipment with thermostatic mixing valve.

a. Thermostatic Mixing Valve: Designed to provide 70 deg F tepid, potable water at emergency plumbing fixtures, to maintain temperature at plus or minus 5 deg F throughout required 15-minute test period, and in case of unit failure to continue cold-water flow, with union connections, controls, metal piping, and corrosion-resistant enclosure.

b. Supply Connections: For hot and cold water.

2.3 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Certify performance of emergency plumbing fixtures by independent testing organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine roughing-in for water and waste piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before plumbed emergency plumbing fixture installation.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 EMERGENCY PLUMBING FIXTURE INSTALLATION

A. Assemble emergency plumbing fixture piping, fittings, control valves, and other components.

B. Install fixtures level and plumb.

C. Fasten fixtures to substrate.

D. Install shutoff valves in water-supply piping to fixtures. Use ball valve if specific valve type is not indicated. Install shutoff valves in open position with handles removed and furnished to Owner’s maintenance personnel or locked in open position. Install valves in locations where they can easily be reached for operation.

E. Install dielectric fitting in supply piping to emergency equipment if piping and equipment connections are made of different metals.

F. Install thermometers in supply and outlet piping connections to water-tempering equipment.

G. Install trap and waste piping on drain outlet of emergency equipment receptors that are indicated to be directly connected to drainage system.

H. Install escutcheons on piping wall and ceiling penetrations in exposed, finished locations.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Connect hot- and cold-water-supply piping to hot- and cold-water, water-tempering equipment. Connect output from water-tempering equipment to emergency plumbing fixtures.

B. Directly connect emergency plumbing fixture receptors with trapped drain outlet to floor drain.

C. Where installing piping adjacent to emergency plumbing fixtures, allow space for service and maintenance of fixtures.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Mechanical-Component Testing: After plumbing connections have been made, test for compliance with requirements. Verify ability to achieve indicated capacities.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Perform each visual and mechanical inspection.

2. Leak Test: After installation, charge system and test for leaks. Repair leaks and retest until no leaks exist.

3. Operational Test: After electrical circuitry has been energized, start units to confirm proper unit operation.

4. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.

C. Emergency plumbing fixtures and water-tempering equipment will be considered defective if they do not pass tests and inspections.

D. Prepare test and inspection reports.

3.5 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace fixture flow regulators for proper flow.

B. Adjust equipment temperature settings.

END OF SECTION 224500

SECTION 23 05 00 - GENERAL HVAC PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. General HVAC provisions apply to all work performed in Division 23.

B. The Contract Documents are complementary. What is required by anyone, as affects this Division, shall be as binding as if repeated herein.

C. Separation of this Division from other Contract Documents shall not be construed as segregation of the Work.

D. Particular attention is called to Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Drawings and Specifications, and modifications incorporated in the documents before execution of the Agreement.

E. Location of equipment on Drawings is approximate. Plan exact location with respect to site measurements and work of other trades prior to starting work. If measurements differ slightly, modify work. If measurements differ substantially, notify Architect/Engineer and Owner's Authorized Representative prior to fabrication.

F. Make minor changes in equipment connections and equipment locations as directed or required before rough-in without extra cost.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): A federal, state, local, or other regional department or individual such as a fire chief; fire marshal; chief of a fire prevention bureau, labor department, or health department; building official; electrical inspector; or others having statutory authority.

B. Owner's Authorized Representative (OAR): Owner's representative with authority to act on Owner's behalf.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Check drawings of other trades to avert possible installation conflicts. Should major changes from original drawings be necessary to resolve such conflicts, notify Architect/Engineer and secure written approval and agreement on necessary adjustments before start of work.

B. Architectural drawings govern all other drawings. Consult in detail the door swings, counter heights and similar items affecting work before rough-in.

C. Coordinate identification systems with other trades. All mechanical systems shall use identical piping, valve, and equipment identification and regulatory signage.

1.4 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

A. See Section 013000 – Administrative Requirements.

B. Action Submittal Content

1. Action submittal information not expressly required by the specifications will not be reviewed.

2. Action submittal information shall be provided in sufficient detail to establish conformance with specified requirements. Where submitted literature includes multiple models, features, or options, the specific models, features, or options proposed shall be clearly indicated. Where a brief inspection shows that product data is not complete, the submittal will be rejected without review.

3. Action submittal data shall be clear, concise, legible, and relevant. Where data is not properly organized and contains significant information that is not relevant, the submittal will be rejected without review.

4. Action submittal requirements are listed in individual specification sections. The following definitions apply.

   a. Materials List: Provide tabular list of materials including specification reference, specification product name, manufacturer, model/part number, and size and/or quantity where appropriate. Do not include supplemental data, except where specifically requested.

   b. Catalog data: Manufacturer's standard product cut sheet.

   c. Product Data: Detailed data including dimensions, weight, materials of construction, connections, and all other information needed to confirm that the product conforms to all requirements listed in the individual specification section.

   d. Performance Data: Capacity, input, output, flow, etc. as required to confirm that the product meets the performance requirements scheduled in the Specifications or on the Drawings.

   e. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring diagrams.

   f. Shop Drawings: Construction drawings of items manufactured specifically for this project including dimensions, construction details, weights, and additional information to identify the physical features of the system or piece of equipment.

   g. Installation Instructions

   h. Special Requirements Listed: Additional requirements indicated in individual specification sections.

C. Coordination Drawings

1. See Section 013000 – Administrative Requirements for Coordination Drawing content and format.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials and equipment provided hereunder shall be installed and started in complete conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

C. Certify that each welder has passed the American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

1.6 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment and systems provided hereunder shall be rated to provide performance specified and scheduled on Drawings at the elevation of the project site.

B. Materials and equipment provided hereunder shall be rated for the service conditions of the system to which they are connected including but not limited to temperature, pressure, and humidity.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Applicable codes and standards shall determine minimum requirements for materials, methods, and labor practices not otherwise stated herein.

B. Work shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

1.8 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Bind manuals in three-ring, high quality vinyl covered binders, clearly indexed and provided with thumb tabs for each item or product. Include a directory of all subcontractors and maintenance contractors with names, addresses, and telephone numbers, indicating the area of responsibility for each. Index tabs shall match submittal schedule and include any additional information required for operations and maintenance, whether in submitted schedule or not.

B. Maintenance instructions shall indicate routine-type work with step-by-step instructions that should be performed to ensure long life and proper operations. Recommended frequency of performance shall also be included.

C. Provide copy of approved submittal for each product included in manual

D. Provide printed copy and electronic configuration files for all packaged equipment control systems furnished with equipment.

E. Mark the model actually provided where the literature covers more than one model. Include four copies of all submittal data corrected to "as-built" conditions within the manual.

F. Provide a composite summary table indicating each item of equipment listed in the operations and maintenance manual and its required maintenance and time period. This summary table shall be the first section in the O&M manual.

G. Manual Content: Manuals shall contain complete information for each item of mechanical electrical or other operating equipment. Include as applicable:

1. Manufacturer's instructions for installation, startup, operation, inspection, and maintenance
2. Lubrication schedules
3. Performance capacity
4. Catalog data sheets
5. Parts list
6. Maintenance schedules

1.9 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide record "as-built" drawings in accordance with Division 1 requirements. Show all deviations from contract drawings. Alternately, provide electronically using .pdf markup of contract drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

A. All materials employed in permanent construction shall be new, full weight, in first class condition, and suitable for space provided. All similar equipment and materials shall be of one manufacturer.

B. Equipment used as the basis of design is scheduled on Drawings or designated in product specifications. If Contractor chooses to use equipment that is not the basis of design, Contractor is responsible for all re-design and construction costs associated with variations in arrangement, dimension, or capacity. Such work may include, but is not limited to, changes to facility structure or dimensions and revisions to associated mechanical and electrical systems needed to provide equal system performance and maintainability.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

A. Install equipment with sufficient access for service. Where not conveniently accessible by other means, provide adequately sized access doors for valves, dampers, motors, belts, and all other mechanical equipment requiring access for removal or maintenance. Type, size and exact location of access doors shall be coordinated with Architect prior to work.

B. Provide clearances for maintenance access as indicated on Drawings or as recommended by manufacturer. If access requirements shown on Drawings conflict with manufacturer's recommendations, provide larger clearance of the two.

C. If equipment location shown on Drawings does not allow required access, notify Architect/ Engineer prior to start of work.

D. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer's instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to Architect/Engineer for resolution prior to starting work.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT AND PIPING

A. Coordinate location of piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment. Locate piping, sleeves, inserts, hangers, ductwork and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, lights, electrical outlets, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Equipment and Piping Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for pipe and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

C. Location of pipe sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and piping locations.

D. Minor Piping: Small diameter pipe runs from drips and drains, water cooling, and similar minor services are generally not shown but must be provided. Contractor is responsible to provide all such minor piping where needed to maintain mechanical spaces clean and dry and to allow full equipment function and maintenance.

E. Interconnection of Controls and Instruments: Generally not shown but must be provided. This includes interconnections of sensors, transmitters, transducers, control devices, control and instrumentation panels, instruments and computer workstations. Comply with NFPA-70.

F. Work in Existing Building: Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Owner's Authorized Representative. Locate openings that will least affect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Architect/Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and obtain layout approval prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Architect/Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

G. Switchgear Drip Protection: Do not install piping above electrical switchgear.

H. Inaccessible Equipment

1. Where the Owner's Authorized Representative determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

I. Control Valves: Contractor shall verify that control valve port arrangement provides the intended valve function when installed as shown on Drawings. Notify Engineer of any potential conflict between the installation plans and control valve installation requirements prior to start of associated work. Any control valves installed with incorrect connections will be re-piped to provide correct operation at no expense to the Owner.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Design is based on use of available structure without modification except as specifically shown. Existing openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Architect/Engineer under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Where it is not clear that the building structure has adequate capacity to support rigging, Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to existing building structure, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

E. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 LUBRICATION

A. Lubricate all devices requiring lubrication prior to initial operation. Field check all devices for proper lubrication.

B. Equip all devices with required lubrication fittings or devices.

C. All lubrication points shall be accessible without disassembling equipment, except to remove access panels.

3.5 CLEANING SYSTEMS

A. General: After all equipment, pipes and duct systems are installed, system shall be thoroughly cleaned. Remove all stickers and tags from equipment or fixtures. Clean all piping systems prior to installation of insulation or painting.

3.6 START UP

A. The Mechanical Contractor shall be responsible for proper operation of all systems and shall coordinate startup procedures, calibration and system checkout. System operational problems shall be diagnosed and corrected as required for system operation prior to Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Start equipment in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations and under manufacturer’s supervision where required. Ensure that associated filters, strainers, electrical overloads, and other devices intended to protect the equipment are installed and functional prior to startup.

C. Verify that piping has been flushed and cleaned prior to startup.

D. The Mechanical Contractor shall perform TAB system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to verify system readiness for TAB work. TAB system-readiness checklists will be provided by the TAB Specialist. See Section 230593 – Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

A. General: After installation is complete, demonstrate to Engineer and Owner's Authorized Representative satisfaction as being complete and operational and entirely in conformance with Contract Documents.

B. Preparation: Prior to demonstration, submit check-off list indicating completeness of submittals and certificates of compliance for review to Owner's Authorized Representative. Operate completed system for one week. Verify that control verification is complete and verification report has been approved by Architect/Engineer.

C. Arrange for demonstration with Owner's Authorized Representative, Engineer, required factory technicians, and installer at least one week in advance of demonstration.

3.8 TRAINING

A. Instruct Owner in proper operation and maintenance of equipment and systems. Instruction shall generally include topics listed in manufacturer's operations and maintenance manual. Operator instructions shall cover all aspects of manual, automatic, and safety controls. Contractor shall also instruct the Owner in the general configuration of systems and location of equipment and components.

B. Furnish competent qualified technicians knowledgeable in the building HVAC systems and equipment provided for this project for a minimum of 8 hours on-site to instruct Owner in operation and maintenance of systems and equipment. This figure does not include additional training noted under individual specification sections. Contractor shall keep a log of this instruction including date, times, subjects, and those present and shall present such log when requested by Engineer. Contractor shall coordinate training with Owner's Project Manager and provide a schedule for training minimum two-weeks prior to Substantial Completion. All training shall be complete 30-days after Substantial Completion.

C. Contractor shall furnish training by equipment manufacturers in addition to training described in this section where specifically listed in other sections. Contractor shall schedule training with Owner's Project Manager minimum 48-hours prior to training session. Equipment shall be fully operational prior to scheduling training session. Manufacturer's field start-up, adjustment, and service will not fulfill manufacturer's training requirement.

END OF SECTION 230500

SECTION 23 05 19 METERS AND GAGES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Thermometers, mounting brackets, and thermowells
2. Pressure gages and gage attachments
3. Test plugs
4. Sight flow indicators
5. Flowmeters

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 23 05 00 – General HVAC Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Thermometers, Thermowells, and Accessories		X						
Pressure Gauges and Gauge Attachments		X						
Test Plugs		X						
Air Pressure Indicators		X						

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For meters and gages to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 THERMOMETERS, THERMOWELLS, AND ACCESSORIES

A. Bimetallic-Actuated Thermometers

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Ashcroft Inc.

b. Marsh Bellofram

c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group

d. Trerice, H. O. Co.

e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

2. Standard: ASME B40.200.

3. Case: Liquid-filled and sealed type(s); stainless-steel with 5-inch nominal diameter.

4. Dial: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings and scales in degrees F.

5. Connector Type(s): Union joint, adjustable angle, rigid back, or rigid bottom selected for ease of reading. Unified-inch screw threads.

6. Connector Size: 1/2 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

7. Stem: 0.25 or 0.375 inch in diameter; stainless steel.

8. Window: Double strength glass or plastic.

9. Ring: Stainless-steel.

10. Element: Bimetal coil.

11. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.

12. Scale: Scale: Select the proper scale range so that the operating temperature of the material being measured will be approximately in the middle of the scale. 100°F range, or as required to span entire normal operating range whichever is greater.

13. Accuracy: Plus or minus 1 percent of scale range.

B. Thermowells

1. Standard: ASME B40.200.

2. Description: Pressure-tight, socket-type fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

3. Material for Use with Copper Tubing and PVC Piping: CNR or CUNI.

4. Material for Use with Steel Piping: CRES.

5. Type: Stepped shank unless straight or tapered shank is indicated.

6. External Threads: NPS 1/2, NPS 3/4, or NPS 1, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

7. Internal Threads: 1/2, 3/4, and 1 inch, with ASME B1.1 screw threads.

8. Bore: Diameter required to match thermometer bulb or stem.

9. Insertion Length: Length required to match thermometer bulb or stem.

10. Lagging Extension: Include on thermowells for insulated piping and tubing.

11. Bushings: For converting size of thermowell's internal screw thread to size of thermometer connection.

12. Heat-Transfer Medium: Mixture of graphite and glycerin.

2.2 PRESSURE GAGES AND GAGE ATTACHMENTS

A. Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Ashcroft Inc.
    b. Marsh Bellofram
    c. Palmer Wahl Instrumentation Group
    d. Trerice, H. O. Co.
    e. Weiss Instruments, Inc.
2. Standard: ASME B40.100.
3. Case: Liquid-filled type; cast aluminum or drawn steel; 4-1/2-inch nominal diameter.
4. Pressure-Element Assembly: Bourdon tube unless otherwise indicated.
5. Pressure Connection: Brass, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads and bottom-outlet type unless back-outlet type is required.
6. Movement: Mechanical, with link to pressure element and connection to pointer.
7. Dial: Non-reflective aluminum with permanently etched scale markings graduated in psi.
8. Pointer: Dark-colored metal.
9. Window: Double strength glass or plastic.
10. Ring: Metal, Friction fit.
11. Accuracy: Grade A, plus or minus 1 percent of middle half of scale range.
12. Scale: Black printing on white. 270-degree arc, 0 to 60 range, 1 psi increments. 0 to 100 psi range, 1 psi increments, or as required for system pressure encountered. Range selected so that operating pressure approximately half of full range or maximum scale value exceeds maximum pressure, whichever scale range is greater.

B. Gage Attachments
1. Siphons: Loop-shaped section of brass pipe with NPS 1/4 pipe threads.
2. Valves: Brass ball, with NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe threads.

2.3 TEST PLUGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Sisco Manufacturing Company, Inc.
2. Trerice, H. O. Co.
3. Watts, a Watts Water Technologies company
4. Weiss Instruments, Inc.

B. Description: Test-station fitting made for insertion into piping tee fitting.

C. Body: Brass or stainless steel with core inserts and gasketed and threaded cap. Include extended stem on units to be installed in insulated piping.

D. Thread Size: NPS 1/4, ASME B1.20.1 pipe thread.

E. Minimum Pressure and Temperature Rating: 500 psig at 200°F.

F. Core Inserts: Chlorosulfonated polyethylene synthetic acceptable for air, gas, oil, and water. EPDM self-sealing rubber acceptable for air and water only.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Thermometers

1. Install direct-mounted thermometers in thermowells and adjust vertical and tilted positions.

C. Thermowells

1. Install thermowells with socket extending to center of pipe and in vertical position in piping tees.

2. Install thermowells of sizes required to match thermometer connectors. Include bushings if required to match sizes.

3. Install thermowells with extension on insulated piping.

4. Fill thermowells with heat-transfer medium.

D. Pressure Gauges

1. Install direct-mounted pressure gages in piping tees with pressure gage located on pipe at the most readable position.

2. Install valve and snubber in piping for each pressure gage for fluids (except steam).

3. Sight Install valve and syphon fitting in piping for each pressure gage for steam.

E. Test Plugs

1. Install test plugs in piping tees.

2. Location:

a. Provide test plugs where shown on Drawings.

b. Provide test plug immediately adjacent to each control system component that senses temperature or pressure. For differential pressure transmitters, provide test plug adjacent to both high pressure and low-pressure sensing ports.

3. Arrangement:

a. Install so temperature probe and pressure gauge probe can easily be inserted and removed with no obstruction.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. HVAC Piping

1. Thermometers: Bimetallic-Actuated Thermometers

2. Pressure Gauges: Direct-Mounted, Metal-Case, Dial-Type Pressure Gages

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Install meters and gages adjacent to machines and equipment to allow service and maintenance of meters, gages, machines, and equipment.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. After installation, calibrate meters according to manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Adjust faces of meters and gages to proper angle for best visibility.

END OF SECTION 230519

SECTION 23 05 23 - VALVES FOR HVAC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes: Valves for HVAC service.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CWP: Cold working pressure.

B. EPDM: Ethylene propylene copolymer rubber.

C. LPS: Low Pressure Steam. Steam pressure 15 psig and less.

D. NRS: Non-rising stem.

E. RS: Rising stem.

F. SWP: Steam working pressure.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Catalog Data: For each type of valve.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Prepare valves for shipping as follows:

1. Protect internal parts against rust and corrosion.
2. Protect threads, flange faces, grooves, and weld ends.
3. Set angle and globe valves closed to prevent rattling.

B. Use the following precautions during storage:

1. Maintain valve end protection.
2. Store valves indoors and maintain at higher-than-ambient dew point temperature. If outdoor storage is necessary, store valves off the ground in watertight enclosures.

C. Use sling to handle large valves; rig sling to avoid damage to exposed parts. Do not use handwheels or stems as lifting or rigging points.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS FOR VALVES

A. Source Limitations for Valves: Obtain each type of valve from single manufacturer.

B. ASME Compliance:

1. ASME B1.20.1 for threads for threaded-end valves.
2. ASME B16.1 for flanges on iron valves.
3. ASME B16.10 and ASME B16.34 for ferrous valve dimensions and design criteria.
4. ASME B31.1 for power piping valves.
5. ASME B31.9 for building services piping valves.

C. AWWA Compliance: Comply with AWWA C606 for grooved-end connections.

D. Bronze valves shall be made with dezincification-resistant materials. Bronze valves made with copper alloy (brass) containing more than 15 percent zinc are not permitted.

E. Valve Pressure and Temperature Ratings: Not less than indicated and as required for maximum system pressures and temperatures. If valves with specified SWP classes or CWP ratings are unavailable, the same types of valves with higher SWP classes or CWP ratings may be substituted.

F. Valve Sizes: Same as upstream piping unless otherwise indicated.

G. Valves in Insulated Piping:

1. Include 2-inch stem extensions.

2. Ball Valves:
   a. Extended operating handle of nonthermal-conductive material, and protective sleeves that allow operation of valves without breaking the vapor seals or disturbing insulation.
   b. Memory stops shall be fully adjustable after insulation is applied.

3. Gate Valves:
   a. RS Valves in Insulated Piping: Provide 2-inch stem extensions.

H. Valve Bypass and Drain Connections: MSS SP-45.

2.2 GATE VALVES

A. NPS 2 and Smaller.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

   a. Apollo Valves

   b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

   c. Hammond Valve.

   d. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

   e. Milwaukee Valve Company.

   f. NIBCO INC.

   g. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

2. Class 125, NRS, Bronze Gate Valves:

   a. Standard: MSS SP-80, Type 1.

   b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

   c. Body Material: ASTM B 62, bronze with integral seat and union-ring bonnet.

   d. Ends: Threaded.

   e. Stem: Bronze.

   f. Disc: Solid wedge; bronze.

   g. Packing: Asbestos free.

   h. Handwheel: Malleable iron or bronze.

B. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves
b. Crane; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

2. Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves:
a. Standard: MSS SP-70, Type I.
b. NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 12, CWP Rating: 200 psig.
c. NPS 14 to NPS 24, CWP Rating: 150 psig.
d. Body Material: ASTM A 126, gray iron with bolted bonnet.
e. Ends: Flanged.
f. Trim: Bronze.
g. Disc: Solid wedge.
h. Packing and Gasket: Asbestos free.

2.3 BALL VALVES

A. NPS 2 and Smaller:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
a. Apollo Valves
b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.
c. Hammond Valve.
d. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
e. Milwaukee Valve Company.
f. NIBCO INC.
g. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.
h. Watts; a Watts Water Technologies company.

2. Two-Piece Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:
a. Standard: MSS SP-110.
b. SWP Rating: 150 psig.
c. CWP Rating: 600 psig.
d. Body Design: Two-piece.
e. Body Material: Bronze.
f. Ends: Threaded.
g. Seats: PTFE.

h. Stem: Stainless-steel.

i. Ball: Stainless-steel.

j. Port: Full.

3. Class 300 Steel Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim:

a. Standard: MSS SP-72.

b. CWP Rating: 720 psig.

c. Body Design: Split body.

d. Body Material: Carbon steel, ASTM A 216, Type WCB.

e. Ends: Flanged.

f. Seats: PTFE.

g. Stem: Stainless-steel.

h. Ball: Stainless-steel.

i. Port: Full.

2.4 BUTTERFLY VALVES

A. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger, Flange Connections:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Apollo Valves

b. Conbraco Industries, Inc.

c. Hammond Valve.

d. Jenkins Valves; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

e. Milwaukee Valve Company.

f. NIBCO INC.

g. Stockham; Crane Energy Flow Solutions.

2. Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves:

a. Standard: MSS SP-67, Type I.

b. CWP Rating: 200 psig.

c. Body Design: Lug type; suitable for bidirectional dead-end service at rated pressure without use of downstream flange.

d. UOCS: Ductile iron bodies required, otherwise both types are acceptable.

e. Body Material: ASTM A 126, cast-iron or ASTM A 536, ductile iron.

f. Seat: EPDM.

g. Stem: One- or two-piece stainless-steel.

h. Disc: Bronze, or stainless-steel.

B. Valve Actuator Types:

1. Handlever: For valves NPS 6 and smaller.

2. Actuator Extension: Suitable for insulation thickness required, but not less than 2-inches.

3. Adjustable Travel Stops: Open and closed position mechanical travel stops that limit valve movement to specific degrees of rotation, field adjustable, stop screws, externally adjustable for gear actuators.

4. Chainwheel: Device for attachment to gear, stem, or other actuator of size and with chain for mounting height, according to "ChainWheels."

2.5 CHAINWHEELS

A. Description: Valve actuation assembly with sprocket rim, chain guides, chain, and attachment brackets for mounting chainwheels directly to handwheels.

1. Sprocket Rim with Chain Guides: Ductile or cast iron of type and size required for valve.

2. Chain: Hot-dip-galvanized steel or stainless-steel, of size required to fit sprocket rim.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine valve interior for cleanliness, freedom from foreign matter, and corrosion. Remove special packing materials, such as blocks, used to prevent disc movement during shipping and handling.

B. Operate valves in positions from fully open to fully closed. Examine guides and seats made accessible by such operations.

C. Examine threads on valve and mating pipe for form and cleanliness.

D. Examine mating flange faces for conditions that might cause leakage. Check bolting for proper size, length, and material. Verify that gasket is of proper size, that its material composition is suitable for service, and that it is free from defects and damage.

E. Do not attempt to repair defective valves; replace with new valves.

3.2 VALVE INSTALLATION

A. Install valves with unions or flanges to isolate each piece of equipment arranged to allow service, maintenance, and equipment removal without system shutdown.

B. Locate valves for easy access and provide separate support where necessary.

C. Install valves in horizontal piping with stem at or above center of pipe.

D. Install valves in position to allow full stem movement.

E. Install chainwheels on operators:

1. Gate and butterfly valves: NPS 4 and larger and more than 96 inches above floor. Extend chains to 60 inches above finished floor.

3.3 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust or replace valve packing after piping systems have been tested and put into service but before final adjusting and balancing. Replace valves if persistent leaking occurs.

3.4 GENERAL VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Drain Valves:

1. Where drain valves are required, include hose end connection and cap with EDPM gasket.

2. Provide drain down valves at the low point in each zone, area of service, or floor level.

3. Provide drain down valves to drain equipment.

B. Gauge Stop Valves:

1. Size to match gauge connection.

C. Strainer Blowdown Valves:

1. Match blowdown connection.

2. Provide hose end connection and cap with EDPM gasket for valves 1-inch and below.

D. Provide valves for isolation of services as shown on Drawings and at the following locations:

1. Major branches and branches to remote equipment or fixtures for all supply and return systems.

2. As required to individually isolate all equipment and maintainable devices including automatic air vents and hydronic control valves.

E. Provide valves where recommended by equipment manufacturer's installation instructions.

3.5 VALVE SCHEDULE

A. If valve type shown on drawings is different than type indicated below, notify Engineer prior to ordering to verify type.

B. General Chilled Water Service

1. General Shutoff Service

a. NPS 2 and smaller: Two-Piece Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim

2. Drain, Gauge Stop, Strainer Blowdown: Two-Piece Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim.

C. General Heating Water Service

1. General Shutoff Service

a. NPS 2 and smaller: Two-Piece Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Bronze or Brass Trim

b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Iron, Single-Flange Butterfly Valves.

2. Drain, Gauge Stop, Strainer Blowdown: Two-Piece Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless Steel Trim.

D. Low Pressure Steam and Condensate Return

1. Steam Shutoff Service:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Select one of the following.

1) Class 125, NRS, Bronze Gate Valves

2) Class 150, RS, Cast Iron Gate Valves

3) Class 300 Steel Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim

b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger:

1) Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves

2. Condensate Shutoff Service:

a. NPS 2 and Smaller: Select one of the following:

1) Class 150, RS, Cast Iron Gate Valves
2) Two-Piece Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim.
3) Class 300 Steel Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim

b. NPS 2-1/2 and Larger: Class 125, NRS, Iron Gate Valves

3. Drain, Gauge Stop, Steam Strainer Blow Down, Condensate Strainer Blow Down:
   a. Two-Piece Bronze Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim.
   b. Class 150, RS, Cast Iron Gate Valves
   c. Class 300 Steel Ball Valves with Full Port and Stainless-Steel Trim

END OF SECTION 230523

SECTION 23 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. MSS: Manufacturers Standardization Society of the Valve and Fittings Industry Inc.

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Hangers and supports for HVAC piping and equipment shall withstand the effects of gravity loads and stresses within limits and under conditions indicated according to ASCE/SEI 7.

1. Supports for multiple pipes, including pipe stands, shall be capable of supporting combined weight of supported systems, system contents, and test water.
2. Equipment supports shall be capable of supporting combined operating weight of supported equipment and connected systems and components.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 230500 – General HVAC Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Detailed Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Pipe Hangers and Supports		X						
Thermal Hanger Shield Inserts		X						

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Structural Steel Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PIPE HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Carbon-Steel Pipe Hangers and Supports:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, factory-fabricated components.
2. Galvanized Metallic Coatings: Pre-galvanized or hot dipped.
3. Nonmetallic Coatings: Plastic coating, jacket, or liner.
4. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.

B. Copper-Coated Pipe Hangers:

1. Description: MSS SP-58, Types 1 through 58, copper-coated-steel, factory-fabricated components.
2. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of copper-coated steel.

2.2 TRAPEZE PIPE HANGERS

A. Description: MSS SP-69, Type 59, shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly made from structural carbon-steel shapes with MSS SP-58 carbon-steel hanger rods, nuts, saddles, and U-bolts.

2.3 METAL FRAMING SYSTEMS

A. MFMA Manufacturer Metal Framing Systems:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. B-line, an Eaton business
   b. Thomas & Betts Corporation, a member of the ABB Group
   c. Unistrut, part of Atkore International
2. Description: Shop- or field-fabricated pipe-support assembly for supporting multiple parallel pipes.
3. Standard: MFMA-4.
4. Channels: Continuous slotted steel channel with in-turned lips.
5. Channel Nuts: Formed or stamped steel nuts or other devices designed to fit into channel slot and, when tightened, prevent slipping along channel.
6. Hanger Rods: Continuous-thread rod, nuts, and washer made of carbon steel.
7. Metallic Coating: Pre-Galvanized Hot Dipped, ASTM A653, 0.75 MIL
8. Paint Coating: Vinyl alkyd.

2.4 INSULATION INSERTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. National Pipe Hanger Corporation
2. Pipe Shields Inc.
3. Insulshield

4. Uni-Grip

B. General: Insulation insert for use with MSS Type 40 protection shield.

C. Insulation-Insert Material for Cold Piping: ASTM C 552, Type II cellular glass with 100-psig minimum compressive strength and vapor barrier.

D. Insulation-Insert Material for Hot Piping: Water-repellent treated, ASTM C 533, Type I calcium silicate with 100-psig minimum compressive strength.

E. For Trapeze or Clamped Systems: Insert and shield shall cover entire circumference of pipe.

F. For Clevis or Band Hangers: Insert and shield shall cover lower 180 degrees of pipe.

G. Insert Length: Extend 2 inches beyond sheet metal shield for piping operating below ambient air temperature.

2.5 FASTENER SYSTEMS

A. Mechanical-Expansion Anchors: Insert-wedge-type, zinc-coated steel anchors, for use in hardened Portland cement concrete; with pull-out, tension, and shear capacities appropriate for supported loads and building materials where used.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Structural Steel: ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel plates, shapes, and bars; black and galvanized.

B. Grout: ASTM C 1107, factory-mixed and packaged, dry, hydraulic-cement, non-shrink and nonmetallic grout; suitable for interior and exterior applications.

1. Properties: Non-staining, noncorrosive, and nongaseous.

2. Design Mix: 5000-psi, 28-day compressive strength.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 HANGER AND SUPPORT INSTALLATION

A. Metal Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Install hangers, supports, clamps, and attachments as required to properly support piping from the building structure.

B. Metal Trapeze Pipe-Hanger Installation: Comply with MSS SP-69 and MSS SP-89. Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of horizontal piping, and support together on field-fabricated trapeze pipe hangers.

1. Pipes of Various Sizes: Support together and space trapezes for smallest pipe size or install intermediate supports for smaller diameter pipes as specified for individual pipe hangers.

2. Field fabricate from ASTM A 36/A 36M, carbon-steel shapes selected for loads being supported. Weld steel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Metal Framing System Installation: Arrange for grouping of parallel runs of piping, and support together on field-assembled metal framing systems.

D. Fastener System Installation:

1. Install mechanical-expansion anchors in concrete after concrete is placed and completely cured. Install fasteners according to manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Install hangers and supports complete with necessary attachments, inserts, bolts, rods, nuts, washers, and other accessories.

F. Equipment Support Installation: Fabricate from welded-structural-steel shapes.

G. Install hangers and supports to allow controlled thermal movement of piping systems, to permit freedom of movement between pipe anchors, and to facilitate action of expansion joints, expansion loops, expansion bends, and similar units.

H. Install lateral bracing with pipe hangers and supports to prevent swaying. Coordinate with Section 23 05 48 Vibration and Seismic Controls for interrelated work.

I. Install building attachments within concrete slabs or to structural steel where possible. Install additional attachments at concentrated loads, including valves, flanges, and strainers, NPS 2-1/2 and larger and at changes in direction of piping. Install concrete inserts before concrete is placed; fasten inserts to forms and install reinforcing bars through openings at top of inserts.

J. Load Distribution: Install hangers and supports so that piping live and dead loads and stresses from movement will not be transmitted to connected equipment.

K. Pipe Slopes: Install hangers and supports to provide indicated pipe slopes.

L. Insulated Piping:

1. Piping Operating Above Ambient Air Temperature:

a. Steel Piping 4-inches and Larger: Provide MSS Type 39 Protective Saddle.

b. All Other Piping 1-1/2-inches and larger: Provide Insulation Insert with MSS Type 40 protection shield.

c. All Piping 1-1/4-inches and smaller: Provide MSS Type 40 protection shield.

2. Shield Dimensions for Pipe: Not less than the following:

a. NPS 1/4 to NPS 3-1/2: 12 inches long and 0.048 inch thick.

b. NPS 4: 12 inches long and 0.06 inch thick.

3. Insulation Inserts: Same thickness as piping insulation.

3.2 EQUIPMENT SUPPORTS

A. Fabricate structural-steel stands to suspend equipment from structure overhead or to support equipment above floor.

B. Grouting: Place grout under supports for equipment and make bearing surface smooth.

C. Provide lateral bracing, to prevent swaying, for equipment supports.

3.3 METAL FABRICATIONS

A. Cut, drill, and fit miscellaneous metal fabrications for trapeze pipe hangers and equipment supports.

B. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints. Field weld connections that cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations.

C. Field Welding: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M procedures for shielded, metal arc welding; appearance and quality of welds; and methods used in correcting welding work; and with the following:

1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.

2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
3. Remove welding flux immediately.
4. Finish welds at exposed connections so no roughness shows after finishing and so contours of welded surfaces match adjacent contours.

3.4 ADJUSTING

A. Hanger Adjustments: Adjust hangers to distribute loads equally on attachments and to achieve indicated slope of pipe.

B. Trim excess length of continuous-thread hanger and support rods to 1-1/2 inches.

3.5 HANGER SPACING

A.

HYDRONIC PIPING SPACING TABLE	Maximum Horizontal Span	Maximum Vertical Spacing
Carbon Steel		
1-1/4 inch and smaller	7 feet	15
1-1/2 inch to 2-1/2 inch	10 feet	15
3 inch and larger	12 feet	15
Copper Tubing		
¾ inch and smaller	5 feet	10
1 inch to 2 inch	7 feet	10
2-1/2 inch and larger	10 feet	10

3.6 ROD SIZES

A. Select rod diameter to not exceed the maximum safe load listed in Table 2 of MSS SP-58-2009.

3.7 HANGER AND SUPPORT TYPE SCHEDULE

A. Single Pipe, Hung and Uninsulated
   1. NPS ½ to NPS 3: Adjustable Steel Band Hanger, MSS Type 7.
   2. NPS 4 and Larger: Steel Clevis, MSS Type 1.

B. Single Pipe, Hung and Insulated
   1. Operating Temperature Less Than Ambient: Steel Clevis, MSS Type 1
   2. Operating Temperature Greater Than Ambient.
      a. NPS ½ to NPS2: Steel Clevis, MSS Type 1.
      b. NPS 3 and Larger: Adjustable Roller Hanger: Type 43.

C. Multiple Pipe Trapeze or Pipe Rack: Trapeze Hanger, MSS Type 59.
   1. Uninsulated Piping: Steel Strap.
   2. Insulated Piping: Adjustable Roller, MSS Type 43.

D. Use hangers and supports with galvanized metallic coatings for piping and equipment that will not have field-applied finish.

E. Use nonmetallic coatings on attachments for electrolytic protection where attachments are in direct contact with copper tubing.

F. Use carbon-steel pipe hangers and supports metal trapeze pipe hangers and metal framing systems and attachments for general service applications.

G. Use copper-plated pipe hangers and attachments for copper piping and tubing.

H. To eliminate the need for seismic restraint, for piping installation where the distance from the top of the pipe to the structure is 12 inches or less for the entire run, select hanger-rod and building attachments to allow pipe movement without stress on hangers and attachments.

I. Hanger-Rod Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following types:

1. Steel Turnbuckles (MSS Type 13): For adjustment up to 6 inches for heavy loads.
2. Steel Clevises (MSS Type 14): For 120 to 450°F piping installations.
3. Malleable-Iron Sockets (MSS Type 16): For attaching hanger rods to various types of building attachments.
4. Steel Weldless Eye Nuts (MSS Type 17): For 120 to 450°F piping installations.

J. Building Attachments: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following types:

1. Steel or Malleable Concrete Inserts (MSS Type 18): For upper attachment to suspend pipe hangers from concrete ceiling.
2. Welded-Steel Brackets: For support of pipes from below or for suspending from above by using clip and rod. Use one of the following for indicated loads:
    a. Light (MSS Type 31): 750 lb.
    b. Medium (MSS Type 32): 1500 lb.
    c. Heavy (MSS Type 33): 3000 lb.
3. Horizontal Travelers (MSS Type 58): For supporting piping systems subject to linear horizontal movement where headroom is limited.

K. Comply with MSS SP-69 for trapeze pipe-hanger selections and applications.

L. Comply with MFMA-103 for metal framing system selections and applications.

M. Use mechanical-expansion anchors instead of building attachments where required in concrete construction.

END OF SECTION 230529

SECTION 23 05 48 - VIBRATION AND SEISMIC CONTROLS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Design and installation of equipment attachment to structure, vibration isolation systems, piping riser support, and seismic restraint components listed for new mechanical equipment, ductwork, and piping provided in Division 23 as scheduled or described herein.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include rated load, rated deflection, and overload capacity for each vibration isolation device.

2. Illustrate and indicate style, material, strength, fastening provision, and finish for each type and size of vibration isolation device and seismic-restraint component required.

a. Tabulate types and sizes of seismic restraints, complete with report numbers and rated strength in tension and shear as evaluated by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

b. Annotate to indicate application of each product submitted and compliance with requirements.

3. Interlocking Snubbers: Include ratings for horizontal, vertical, and combined loads.

B. Delegated-Design Submittal:

1. Provide a delegated submittal package comprised of drawings, details, and calculations signed and sealed by an engineer specializing in the associated work and registered in Oregon. Submittals shall indicate full compliance with the device specification in Part 2. Any deviation shall be specifically noted and subject to engineer approval. Submittals shall include device dimensions, placement, and attachment and anchorage requirements.

2. All restraining devices shall have a pre-approval number from California OSHPD or some other organization acceptable to the Authority Having Jurisdiction. Where pre-approved devices are not available, provide submittals based on independent testing or calculations stamped by a registered professional engineer with at least five years of seismic design experience and licensed in the state of Oregon.

3. Ductwork and Piping Restraint:

a. Provide full or half size copies of ductwork and piping plans from the Contract Documents or coordination drawings, showing location and type of each vibration isolation component and seismic restraint to be installed. Drawings shall consist of mechanically reproduced copies of the Contract Documents, or new drawings custom drafted specifically for the Work of this Project. Each drawing shall be printed on a single sheet.

b. Provide piping and ductwork restraint assembly construction and installation details. Assemblies may be pre-engineered or custom designed for the application.

c. Where walls, floors, slabs or supplementary steel work are used for seismic restraint locations, details of acceptable attachment methods for ducts and pipe must be included and approved before the condition is accepted for installation. Restraint manufacturers' submittals must include spacing, static loads and seismic loads at all attachment and support points.

4. Equipment Restraint

a. Select vibration isolators and accessories as scheduled and as required to meet seismic restraint requirements.

b. Provide equipment seismic restraint assembly construction and installation details. Assemblies may be pre-engineered or custom designed for the application. Include method of attachment to supporting structure.

c. Provide specific details of seismic restraints and anchors; include number, size and locations for each piece of equipment.

5. Calculations: Provide design calculations to verify that seismic and wind load restraint will comply with the Oregon Structural Specialty Code for the site and the building type listed.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide seismic and wind load design in accordance with 2017 Oregon State Structural Specialty Code and ASCE/SEI 7.

B. Refer to structural notes for project specific seismic requirements.

C. Risk Category: II

D. Component Importance Factors (Ip)

1. All components Ip=1.0:

2.2 RESILIENT PIPE GUIDES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.

2. Mason Industries, Inc.

B. Basis of Design: Mason Industries Type VSG

C. Description: Telescopic arrangement of two steel tubes or post and sleeve arrangement separated by a minimum 1/2-inch- thick neoprene.

1. Factory-Set Height Guide with Shear Pin: Shear pin shall be removable and reinsertable to allow for selection of pipe movement. Guides shall be capable of motion to meet location requirements.

2. Include steel and neoprene vertical limit stops arranged to prevent vertical travel in both directions.

3. Design support of a maximum load on the isolation material of 500 psig and for equal resistance in all directions.

2.3 SPRING HANGERS

A. Spring and Neoprene Hanger with Vertical Restraint: (SH-1)

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    b. Mason Industries, Inc.
    c. Vibro-Acoustics
2. Basis of Design: Mason Industries Type RW30N
3. Frame: Steel, fabricated for connection to threaded hanger rods and to allow for a maximum of 30 degrees of angular hanger-rod misalignment without binding or reducing isolation efficiency.
4. Outside Spring Diameter: Not less than 80 percent of the compressed height of the spring at rated load.
5. Minimum Additional Travel: 50 percent of the required deflection at rated load.
6. Lateral Stiffness: More than 80 percent of rated vertical stiffness.
7. Overload Capacity: Support 200 percent of rated load, fully compressed, without deformation or failure.
8. Elastomeric Element: Molded, oil-resistant rubber or neoprene. Steel-washer-reinforced cup to support spring and bushing projecting through bottom of frame.
9. Adjustable Vertical Stop: Steel washer with neoprene washer "up-stop" on lower threaded rod.
10. Self-centering hanger-rod cap to ensure concentricity between hanger rod and support spring coil.

2.4 RESTRAINT CHANNEL BRACINGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    1. B-line, an Eaton business.
    2. Hilti, Inc.
    3. Mason Industries, Inc.
    4. Vibro-Acoustics
B. Basis of Design: Mason Industries SSBS/SHB
C. Description: MFMA-4, shop- or field-fabricated bracing assembly made of slotted steel channels with accessories for attachment to braced component at one end and to building structure at the other end. Provide other matching components. Corrosion-resistant coating; rated in tension, compression, and torsion forces.

2.5 RESTRAINT CABLES

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    1. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    2. Mason Industries, Inc.
    3. Vibro-Acoustics
B. Basis of Design: Mason Industries SCB/H

C. Restraint Cables: ASTM A 603 galvanized-steel cables. End connections made of steel assemblies with thimbles, brackets, swivel, and bolts designed for restraining cable service; with a minimum of two clamping bolts for cable engagement.

2.6 MECHANICAL ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business
2. Hilti, Inc.
3. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
4. Mason Industries
5. Vibro-Acoustics

B. Basis of Design: Mason Industries SASE, SAST

C. Mechanical Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and stud-wedge or female-wedge type in zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.7 ADHESIVE ANCHOR BOLTS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Hilti, Inc.
2. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
3. Mason Industries
4. Vibro-Acoustics

B. Basis of Design: Mason Industries SRA

C. Adhesive Anchor Bolts: Drilled-in and capsule anchor system containing PVC or urethane methacrylate-based resin and accelerator, or injected polymer or hybrid mortar adhesive. Provide anchor bolts and hardware with zinc-coated steel for interior applications and stainless steel for exterior applications. Select anchor bolts with strength required for anchor and as tested according to ASTM E 488.

2.8 SEISMIC-RESTRAINT ACCESSORIES

A. Hanger-Rod Stiffener: Steel tube or steel slotted-support-system sleeve with internally bolted connections or reinforcing steel angle clamped to hanger rod.

B. Hinged and Swivel Brace Attachments: Multifunctional steel connectors for attaching hangers to rigid channel bracings and restraint cables.

C. Bushings for Floor-Mounted Equipment Anchor Bolts: Neoprene bushings designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of anchor bolts and studs.

D. Bushing Assemblies for Wall-Mounted Equipment Anchorage: Assemblies of neoprene elements and steel sleeves designed for rigid equipment mountings and matched to type and size of attachment devices used.

E. Resilient Isolation Washers and Bushings: One-piece, molded, oil- and water-resistant neoprene, with a flat washer face.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. Block and shim all bases level so that all ductwork, piping and electrical connections can be made to a rigid system at the proper operating level, before isolators are adjusted. Ensure that there are no rigid connections or incidental physical contacts between isolated equipment and the building structure or nearby systems.

B. Select and locate vibration isolation equipment to give uniform loading and deflection, according to weight distribution of equipment.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Examine areas and equipment to receive vibration isolation and seismic- and wind-control devices for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Examine rough-in of reinforcement and cast-in-place anchors to verify actual locations before installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.3 APPLICATIONS

A. Multiple Pipe Supports: Secure pipes to trapeze member with clamps approved for application.

B. Hanger-Rod Stiffeners: Install hanger-rod stiffeners where indicated or scheduled on Drawings to receive them and where required to prevent buckling of hanger rods due to seismic forces.

C. Strength of Support and Seismic-Restraint Assemblies: Where not indicated, select sizes of components so strength is adequate to carry present and future static and seismic loads within specified loading limits.

3.4 VIBRATION CONTROL AND SEISMIC-RESTRAINT DEVICE INSTALLATION

A. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations and as shown on seismic design documents.

B. Installation of vibration isolators must not cause any change of position of equipment, piping, or ductwork resulting in stresses or misalignment.

C. Equipment Restraints:

1. Install resilient bolt isolation washers on equipment anchor bolts where clearance between anchor and adjacent surface exceeds 0.125 inch.

2. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

D. Piping Restraints:

1. Comply with requirements in MSS SP-127.

2. Space lateral supports a maximum of 40 feet on center and longitudinal supports a maximum of 80 feet on center.

3. Brace a change of direction longer than 12 feet.

E. Install cables so they do not bend across edges of adjacent equipment or building structure.

F. Install seismic-restraint devices using methods approved by an agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction that provides required submittals for component.

G. Install bushing assemblies for anchor bolts for floor-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media between anchor bolt and mounting hole in concrete base.

H. Install bushing assemblies for mounting bolts for wall-mounted equipment, arranged to provide resilient media where equipment or equipment-mounting channels are attached to wall.

I. Attachment to Structure: If specific attachment is not indicated, anchor bracing to structure at flanges of beams, at upper truss chords of bar joists, or at concrete members.

J. Drilled-in Anchors:

1. Identify position of reinforcing steel and other embedded items prior to drilling holes for anchors. Do not damage existing reinforcing or embedded items during coring or drilling. Notify the engineer if reinforcing steel or other embedded items are encountered during drilling. Locate and avoid pre-stressed tendons, electrical and telecommunications conduit, and gas lines.

2. Do not drill holes in concrete or masonry until concrete, mortar, or grout has achieved full design strength.

3. Wedge Anchors: Protect threads from damage during anchor installation. Heavy-duty sleeve anchors shall be installed with sleeve fully engaged in the structural element to which anchor is to be fastened.

4. Adhesive Anchors: Clean holes to remove loose material and drilling dust prior to installation of adhesive. Place adhesive in holes proceeding from the bottom of the hole and progressing toward the surface in such a manner as to avoid introduction of air pockets in the adhesive.

5. Set anchors to manufacturer's recommended torque, using a torque wrench.

6. Install zinc-coated steel anchors for interior and stainless-steel anchors for exterior applications.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. After installation of seismic and vibration control devices is complete and verified as fully functional, Contractor shall notify Engineer and seismic restraint designer that equipment is ready for inspection.

B. Seismic restraint system Engineer shall inspect the installation to verify that seismic restraints are installed and adjusted in conformance with approved shop drawings and no additional restraints are necessary based on field conditions. Alternately, the restraint system Engineer may designate a qualified representative to provide the inspection. The representative may not be an employee of the installing Contractor or Subcontractor.

C. Prepare inspection reports.

3.6 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust isolators after piping system is at operating weight.

B. Adjust limit stops on restrained-spring isolators to mount equipment at normal operating height. After equipment installation is complete, adjust limit stops so they are out of contact during normal operation.

END OF SECTION 230548

SECTION 23 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR HVAC PIPING AND EQUIPMENT

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Equipment labels.
2. Pipe labels.
3. Valve tags.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Samples: For color, letter style, and graphic representation required for each identification material and device.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: Include a listing of all equipment to be labeled with the proposed content for each label.

D. Valve numbering scheme.

E. Valve Schedules: For each piping system to include in maintenance manuals.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate with Division 22. Match manufacturer, type, and style of identification used.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GENERAL

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.
2. Marking Services, Inc.
3. Seton Identification Products.

2.2 EQUIPMENT LABELS

A. Metal Labels for Equipment:

1. Material and Thickness: 0.025-inch aluminum. Predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.
2. Letter Color: Black.
3. Minimum Label Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4-inch.
4. Minimum Letter Size: 1/4 inch for name of units if viewing distance is less than 24 inches, 1/2 inch for viewing distances up to 72 inches, and proportionately larger lettering for greater viewing distances. Include secondary lettering two-thirds to three-quarters the size of principal lettering.
5. Fasteners: Stainless-steel rivets or self-tapping screws.

6. Adhesive: Contact-type permanent adhesive, compatible with label and with substrate.

B. Label Content: Include equipment's Drawing designation or unique equipment number.

C. Equipment Label Schedule: For each item of equipment to be labeled, prepare equipment label schedule on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate equipment identification number and identify Drawing numbers where equipment is indicated (plans, details, and schedules) and the Specification Section number and title where equipment is specified. Equipment schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

2.3 PIPE LABELS

A. General Requirements for Manufactured Pipe Labels: Preprinted, color-coded, with lettering indicating service, and showing flow direction according to ASME A13.1.

B. Pre-tensioned Pipe Labels: Pre-coiled, semi-rigid plastic formed to cover full circumference of pipe and to attach to pipe without fasteners or adhesive.

C. Self-Adhesive Pipe Labels: Printed plastic with contact-type, permanent-adhesive backing.

D. Pipe Label Contents: Include identification of piping service using same designations or abbreviations as used on Drawings; also include an arrow indicating flow direction.

1. Flow-Direction Arrows: Integral with piping system service lettering to accommodate both directions or as separate unit on each pipe label to indicate flow direction.

2. Lettering Size: Size letters according to ASME A13.1 for piping.

2.4 VALVE TAGS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Brady Corporation.

2. Marking Services Inc.

3. Seton Identification Products.

B. Description: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch numbers.

1. Tag Material: Polished brass, 0.025-inch aluminum and having predrilled or stamped holes for attachment hardware.

2. Minimum Tag Size: Length and width vary for required label content, but not less than 2-1/2 by 3/4-inch.

3. Fasteners: Brass wire-link chain or S-hook.

C. Valve Schedules: For each piping system, on 8-1/2-by-11-inch bond paper. Tabulate valve number, piping system, system abbreviation (as shown on valve tag), location of valve (room or space), normal-operating position (open, closed, or modulating), and variations for identification. Mark valves for emergency shutoff and similar special uses.

1. Valve-tag schedule shall be included in operation and maintenance data.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Clean piping and equipment surfaces of substances that could impair bond of identification devices, including dirt, oil, grease, release agents, and incompatible primers, paints, and encapsulants.

3.2 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with completion of covering and painting of surfaces where devices are to be applied.

B. Coordinate installation of identifying devices with locations of access panels and doors.

C. Install identifying devices before installing acoustical ceilings and similar concealment. Label ceilings or ceiling grid (not the tile) to indicate key access points for equipment, valves, and other components requiring quick access or routine maintenance. Provide a clear adhesive label and bold black lettering with equipment and valve identification information.

3.3 EQUIPMENT LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Install or permanently fasten labels on each major item of mechanical equipment.

B. Locate equipment labels where accessible and visible.

3.4 PIPE LABEL INSTALLATION

A. Pipe Label Locations: Locate pipe labels where piping is exposed or above accessible ceilings in finished spaces; machine rooms; accessible maintenance spaces such as shafts, tunnels, and plenums; and exterior exposed locations as follows:

1. Near each valve and control device.
2. Near each flange.
3. Near each branch connection, excluding short takeoffs for fixtures and terminal units. Where flow pattern is not obvious, mark each pipe at branch.
4. Near penetrations and on both sides of walls, floors, ceilings, and inaccessible enclosures.
5. At access doors, manholes, and similar access points that permit view of concealed piping.
6. Near major equipment items and other points of origination and termination.
7. Spaced at maximum intervals of 50 feet along each run. Reduce intervals to 25 feet in areas of congested piping and equipment.

B. Directional Flow Arrows: Arrows shall be used to indicate direction of flow in pipes, including pipes where flow is allowed in both directions.

C. Pipe Label Color Schedule: Letter and background color in accordance with ANSI A13.1.

3.5 VALVE-TAG INSTALLATION

A. Install tags on valves and control devices in piping systems, except check valves, valves within factory-fabricated equipment units, faucets, convenience and lawn-watering hose connections, and isolation valves for HVAC terminal devices and similar roughing-in connections of end-use fixtures and units. List tagged valves in a valve schedule.

B. Valve-Tag Application Schedule: Tag valves with captions as indicated in the following subparagraphs:

1. Valve-Tag Information: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters for piping system abbreviation and 1/2-inch valve tag numbers.
    a. Valve-Tag Information: Stamped or engraved with 1/4-inch letters and 1/2-inch valve tag numbers as listed below:
    b. Valve tag number.

c. System abbreviation.

d. Area served.

e. Normal position.

END OF SECTION 230553

SECTION 23 05 93 - TESTING, ADJUSTING, AND BALANCING FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Balancing hydronic piping systems and equipment.
2. Balancing steam systems and equipment.
3. Testing, adjusting, and balancing existing systems and equipment.
4. Control system measurement and verification.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. BAS: Building automation systems.

B. NEBB: National Environmental Balancing Bureau.

C. TAB Specialist: An independent entity meeting qualification to perform TAB work.

D. TAB Project Supervisor: Certified individual employed by balancing contractor having administrative and technical responsibility for work performed under this Section.

E. TAB: Testing, adjusting, and balancing.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: Within 15 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit documentation that the TAB specialist and this Project's TAB team members meet the qualifications specified in Part 1 "Quality Assurance" and Part 3 “TAB Specialist.”

B. Pre-construction TAB Reports:

1. Existing Conditions TAB Report: Within 30 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the as specified in Part 3 “Procedures for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing Existing Systems.”
2. Contract Documents Examination Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit the Contract Documents review report as specified in Part 3 “Examination.”

C. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit TAB strategies and step-by-step procedures as specified in "Preparation" Article.

D. System Readiness Checklists: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed, submit system readiness checklists as specified in "Preparation" Article.

E. Instrument Calibration Report: Within 60 days of Contractor's Notice to Proceed. Report to include the following:

1. Instrument type and make.
2. Serial number.
3. Application.
4. Dates of use.
5. Dates of calibration.

F. Progress Reports: Submit the as specified in Part 3 “Progress Reporting.”

G. TAB reports.

1. Draft TAB Report
2. Certified Final TAB report.
3. Sound Test Report
4. Vibration Test Report
5. Verification of TAB Report

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All work under this Section shall be performed under the direction of the Certified TAB Supervisor.

B. TAB Specialists Qualifications: Certified by AABC or NEBB.

1. TAB Supervisor: Employee of the TAB specialist and certified by AABC or NEBB.
2. TAB Technician: Employee of the TAB specialist working under the supervision of the TAB Supervisor.

C. Instrumentation Type, Quantity, Accuracy, and Calibration: Comply with requirements in ASHRAE 111, Section 4, "Instrumentation."

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Full Owner Occupancy: Owner will occupy the site and existing building during entire TAB period. Cooperate with Owner during TAB operations to minimize conflicts with Owner's operations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TAB SPECIALISTS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, engage one of the following:

1. Air Balancing Specialties.
2. Air Introduction and Regulation, Inc.
3. Neudorfer Engineering, Inc.

3.2 EXAMINATION

A. Contract Document Examination:

1. Examine the Contract Documents to become familiar with Project requirements and to discover conditions in systems designs that may preclude proper TAB of systems and equipment.
2. Confirm that balancing devices and provisions are included to facilitate TAB work. Provide listing of any devices and provisions required that are on included in the Contact Documents.
3. Contract Documents Examination Report: Based on examination of the Contract Documents, prepare a report on the adequacy of design for systems balancing devices. Recommend changes and additions to systems balancing devices to facilitate proper

performance measuring and balancing. Recommend changes and additions to HVAC systems and general construction to allow access for performance measuring and balancing devices.

B. Construction Examination:

1. Examine the approved submittals for HVAC systems and equipment.
2. Examine installed systems for balancing devices, such as test ports, gage cocks, thermometer wells, flow-control devices, balancing valves and fittings. Verify that locations of these balancing devices are applicable for intended purpose and are accessible.
3. Examine design data including HVAC system descriptions, statements of design assumptions for environmental conditions and systems output, and statements of philosophies and assumptions about HVAC system and equipment controls.
4. Examine equipment performance data.
    a. Relate performance data to Project conditions and requirements, including system effects that can create undesired or unpredicted conditions that cause reduced capacities in all or part of a system.
5. Examine system and equipment installations and verify that field quality-control testing, cleaning, and adjusting specified in individual Sections have been performed.
6. Examine test reports specified in individual system and equipment Sections.
7. Examine strainers. Verify that startup screens have been replaced by permanent screens with indicated perforations.
8. Examine control valves for proper installation and orientation for their intended function of throttling, diverting, or mixing fluid flows. Verify the pipe connections are in accordance with manufacturers recommendations.
9. Examine heat-transfer coils for correct piping connections and for clean and straight fins.
10. Report deficiencies discovered before and during performance of TAB procedures. Observe and record system reactions to changes in conditions. Record default set points if different from indicated values.

3.3 PREPARATION

A. Strategies and Procedures Plan: Prepare a TAB plan that includes the following:

1. Equipment and systems to be tested.
2. Strategies and step-by-step procedures for balancing the systems.
3. Instrumentation to be used.
4. Sample forms with specific identification for all equipment.

B. Prepare system-readiness checks of HVAC systems and equipment to be executed by the Mechanical Contractor to verify system readiness for TAB work. Include, at a minimum, the following:

1. Hydronics:
    a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on water distribution systems have been satisfactorily completed.
    b. Piping is complete with terminals installed.
    c. Water treatment is complete.

d. Systems are flushed, filled, and air purged.

e. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.

f. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.

g. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.

h. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.

i. Pump gage connections are installed directly at pump inlet and outlet flanges or in discharge and suction pipe prior to valves or strainers.

j. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

2. Steam and Condensate:

a. Verify leakage and pressure tests on steam and condensate systems have been satisfactorily completed.

b. Piping is complete.

c. Systems are cleaned.

d. Strainers are pulled and cleaned.

e. Control valves are functioning per the sequence of operation.

f. Shutoff and balance valves have been verified to be 100 percent open.

g. Pumps are started and proper rotation is verified.

h. Suitable access to balancing devices and equipment is provided.

3.4 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR TESTING AND BALANCING

A. Perform testing and balancing procedures on each system according to the procedures contained in AABC's "National Standards for Total System Balance" or NEBB's "Procedural Standards for Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing of Environmental Systems" and in this Section.

B. Cut insulation and pipes for installation of test probes to the minimum extent necessary for TAB procedures.

1. Install and join new insulation that matches removed materials. Restore insulation, coverings, vapor barrier, and finish according to Section 23 07 16 – HVAC Equipment Insulation, and Section 23 07 19 – HVAC Piping Insulation.

C. Mark equipment and balancing devices, including valve position indicators, fan-speed-control levers, and similar controls and devices, with paint or other suitable, permanent identification material to show final settings.

D. Take and report testing and balancing measurements in inch-pound (IP) units.

3.5 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR BALANCING AIR SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for both fans and outlets. Obtain manufacturer's outlet factors and recommended testing procedures. Cross-check the summation of required outlet volumes with required fan volumes.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" duct layouts.

C. Determine the best locations in main and branch ducts for accurate duct-airflow measurements.

D. Check airflow patterns from the outdoor-air louvers and dampers and the return- and exhaust-air dampers through the supply-fan discharge and mixing dampers.

E. Check dampers for proper position to achieve desired airflow path.

F. Check for airflow blockages.

G. Check condensate drains for proper connections and functioning.

H. Check for proper sealing of air-handling-unit components.

I. Fan Pressure Measurements:

1. Measure static pressure directly at the fan outlet or through the flexible connection.

2. Measure static pressure directly at the fan inlet or through the flexible connection.

3. Measure static pressure across each component that makes up and air-handling system.

J. Control Parameters and Setpoints:

1. Minimum Ventilation Rates: Measure and adjust outside-air, return-air, and relief-air dampers for proper position to achieve minimum outdoor-air conditions. Determine setpoint values for specific control sequences controlling damper operation.

3.6 GENERAL PROCEDURES FOR HYDRONIC SYSTEMS

A. Prepare test reports for heat exchangers. Obtain approved submittals and manufacturer-recommended testing procedures.

B. Prepare schematic diagrams of systems' "as-built" piping layouts.

C. In addition to requirements in "Preparation" Article, prepare hydronic systems for testing and balancing as follows:

1. Check highest vent for adequate pressure.

2. Check flow-control valves for proper position.

3. Check that air has been purged from the system.

D. Flow Adjustments:

1. Perform temperature tests after flows have been balanced.

2. For pressure independent flow devices, measure differential pressure and verify that it is within manufacturer's specified range.

3. Adjust memory stops on balancing devices.

E. Control Parameters and Setpoints:

1. Water Flow Transmitters: Perform field verification and calibration of BAS water flow transmitters. Water flow verification shall be performed to provide measurement accuracy of +/- 2 % or as scheduled on drawings.

2. Record verification measurement. calibration parameters, and setpoints in Final TAB Report.

3.7 PROCEDURES FOR STEAM SYSTEMS

A. Measure and record upstream and downstream pressure of each piece of equipment.

B. Measure and record upstream and downstream steam pressure of pressure-reducing valves.

C. Check settings and operation of automatic temperature-control valves, self-contained control valves, and pressure-reducing valves. Record final settings.

D. Check settings and operation of each safety valve. Record settings.

E. Control Parameters and Setpoints:

1. Steam and Condensate Flow Transmitters: Perform field verification and calibration of BAS flow transmitters. Verification shall be performed to provide measurement accuracy of +/- 2 % or as scheduled on drawings.
2. Record verification measurement. calibration parameters, and setpoints in Final TAB Report.

3.8 PROCEDURES FOR HEAT-TRANSFER COILS

A. Measure, adjust, and record the following data for each water coil:
1. Entering- and leaving-water temperature.
2. Water flow rate.
3. Water pressure drop for major (more than 20 gpm) equipment coils, excluding unitary equipment such as reheat coils, unit heaters, and fan-coil units.
4. Dry-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air.
5. Wet-bulb temperature of entering and leaving air for cooling coils.
6. Airflow.

3.9 PROCEDURES FOR MOTORS

A. Motor Measurement and Verification:
1. Motors 1/2 HP and Larger: Test at final balanced conditions and record the following data:
a. Manufacturer's name, model number, and serial number.
b. Motor horsepower rating.
c. Motor rpm.
d. Phase and hertz.
e. Nameplate and measured voltage, each phase.
f. Nameplate and measured amperage, each phase.
g. Starter size and thermal-protection-element rating.
h. Service factor and frame size.

B. Motor Speed Adjustments:
1. Obtain approval from Engineer and Owner for adjustment of fan motor speeds higher than the motor synchronous speed, except where higher motor speeds are intended and scheduled on drawings.
2. Obtain approval from Engineer and Owner prior to making fan-speed adjustments that result in motor operation above the motor RLA. Consult equipment manufacturers about fan-speed safety factors. Modulate dampers and measure fan-motor amperage to ensure that no overload occurs. Measure amperage in full-cooling, full-heating, economizer, and any other operating mode to determine the maximum required motor amperage.

3.10 CONTROLS VERIFICATION

A. In conjunction with system balancing, perform the following:
1. Verify location and installation of sensors to ensure that they sense only intended temperature, humidity, or pressure.

2. Verify that the system static pressure sensor is located in the duct or piping system as specified or as shown on drawings.

3. Verify the operation of valve and damper actuators. Verify that controlled devices travel freely and are in position indicated by controller: open, closed, or modulating.

B. Reporting: Include a summary of verifications performed, remaining deficiencies, and variations from indicated conditions in Final Report.

3.11 TOLERANCES

A. Set HVAC system's airflow rates and water flow rates within the following tolerances:

1. Supply, Return, and Exhaust Fans and Equipment with Fans: Plus 10 percent or minus 5 percent.

2. Cooling-Water Flow Rate: Plus or minus 10 percent.

B. Maintaining pressure relationships as designed shall have priority over the tolerances specified above.

3.12 PROGRESS REPORTING

A. Status Reports: Prepare progress reports to describe completed procedures, procedures in progress, and scheduled procedures. Include a list of deficiencies and problems found in systems being tested and balanced. Prepare a separate report for each system and each building floor for systems serving multiple floors.

3.13 FINAL REPORT

A. General: Prepare a certified written report; tabulate and divide the report into separate sections for tested systems and balanced systems.

1. Include a certification sheet at the front of the report's binder, signed and sealed by the certified testing and balancing engineer.

2. Include a list of instruments used for procedures, along with proof of calibration.

3. Certify validity and accuracy of field data.

B. Final Report Contents: In addition to certified field-report data, include the following:

1. Manufacturers' test data.

2. Field test reports prepared by system and equipment installers. Test reports shall be fully executed reports forms confirming to standard NEBB or AABC documentation standards.

3. Other information relative to equipment performance; do not include Shop Drawings and Product Data.

C. General Report Data: In addition to form titles and entries, include the following data:

1. Title page.

2. Name and address of the TAB specialist.

3. Project name.

4. Project location.

5. Architect's name and address.

6. Engineer's name and address.

7. Contractor's name and address.

8. Report date.
9. Signature of TAB supervisor who certifies the report.
10. Table of Contents with the total number of pages defined for each section of the report. Number each page in the report.
11. Summary of contents including the following:
    a. Indicated versus final performance.
    b. Notable characteristics of systems.
    c. Description of system operation sequence if it varies from the Contract Documents.
12. Nomenclature sheets for each item of equipment.
13. Notes to explain why certain final data in the body of reports vary from indicated values.
14. Test conditions for fan performance forms including the following:
    a. Settings for outdoor-, return-, and exhaust-air dampers.
    b. Conditions of filters.
    c. Cooling coil, wet- and dry-bulb conditions.
    d. Face and bypass damper settings at coils.
    e. Fan drive settings including settings and percentage of maximum pitch diameter.
    f. Settings for supply-air, static-pressure controller.
    g. Other system operating conditions that affect performance.

D. Instrument Calibration Reports:
1. Report Data:
    a. Instrument type and make.
    b. Serial number.
    c. Application.
    d. Dates of use.
    e. Dates of calibration.

3.14 ADDITIONAL TESTS

A. Within 90 days of completing TAB, perform additional TAB to verify that balanced conditions are being maintained throughout and to correct unusual conditions.

END OF SECTION 230593

SECTION 23 07 16 - HVAC EQUIPMENT INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulation of HVAC equipment

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals in accordance with Section 230500 – General HVAC Provisions as follows:

1. Provide catalog data for all products. Indicate thermal conductivity, water vapor permeance, and jackets (both factory and field applied) if any.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Insulation materials and accessories shall be installed in a professional manner by skilled and experienced workers who specialize in commercial insulation work.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: For insulation and related materials, as determined by testing identical products according to ASTM E 84, by a testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction. Factory label insulation and jacket materials and adhesive, mastic, tapes, and cement material containers, with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.5 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 – Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with equipment Installer for equipment insulation application.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.6 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Comply with requirements in "Breeching Insulation Schedule" and "Equipment Insulation Schedule" articles for where insulating materials shall be applied.

B. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

C. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Semi-rigid board material with factory applied ASJ complying with ASTM C 1393, Type II or Type IIIA Category 2, or with properties similar to ASTM C 612, Type IB. Nominal density is 2.5 lb./cu. ft. or more. Thermal conductivity (k-value) at 100°F is 0.29 Btu x in./h x sq. ft. x deg F or less. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. CertainTeed Corporation.

b. Johns Manville; a Berkshire Hathaway company.

c. Knauf Insulation.

D. Pre-manufactured Removable Insulation Systems

1. General: Removable and Re-useable insulation covers, custom engineered and manufactured for the specific application. Similar to Fit Tight Covers.

2. Construction

a. Jacket and Liner: Silicon Impregnated Fiberglass Fabric

b. Insulation: 1-inch Type E Glass Mat

c. Fastening: 1-inch straps and stainless-steel D-rings.

d. Thread: Kevlar/stainless steel thread.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

C. ASJ Adhesive and FSK Jacket Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

B. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Solvent based; suitable for indoor use on below ambient services.

1. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM F 1249, 0.05 perm at 35-mil dry film thickness.

2. Service Temperature Range: 0 to 180°F.

3. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 44 percent by volume and 62 percent by weight.

4. Color: White.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ: White, Kraft-paper, fiberglass-reinforced scrim with aluminum-foil backing; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.5 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches.
2. Thickness: 11.5 mils.
3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 2 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch in width.
6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches.
2. Thickness: 6 mils.
3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch in width.
4. Elongation: 500 percent.
5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems and equipment to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

C. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces, free of voids throughout the length of equipment.

B. Install insulation materials, forms, vapor barriers or retarders, jackets, and thicknesses required for each item of equipment as specified in insulation system schedules.

C. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

D. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

E. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.

2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.

3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply adhesives, mastics, and sealants at manufacturer's recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

L. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

M. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

N. For above ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Vibration-control devices.

2. Testing agency labels and stamps.

3. Nameplates and data plates.

4. Manholes.

5. Handholes.

6. Cleanouts.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EQUIPMENT, TANK, AND VESSEL INSULATION

A. Mineral-Fiber, Pipe and Tank Insulation Installation for Tanks and Vessels: Secure insulation with adhesive and anchor pins and speed washers.

1. Apply adhesives according to manufacturer's recommended coverage rates per unit area.

2. Groove and score insulation materials to fit as closely as possible to equipment, including contours. Bevel insulation edges for cylindrical surfaces for tight joints. Stagger end joints.

3. Protect exposed corners with secured corner angles.

4. Install adhesively attached or self-sticking insulation hangers and speed washers on sides of tanks and vessels as follows:
    a. Do not weld anchor pins to ASME-labeled pressure vessels.
    b. Select insulation hangers and adhesive that are compatible with service temperature and with substrate.
    c. On tanks and vessels, maximum anchor-pin spacing is 3 inches from insulation end joints, and 16 inches o.c. in both directions.
    d. Do not over-compress insulation during installation.
    e. Cut and miter insulation segments to fit curved sides and domed heads of tanks and vessels.
    f. Impale insulation over anchor pins and attach speed washers.
    g. Cut excess portion of pins extending beyond speed washers or bend parallel with insulation surface. Cover exposed pins and washers with tape matching insulation facing.
5. Secure each layer of insulation with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation materials.
6. Where insulation hangers on equipment and vessels are not permitted or practical and where insulation support rings are not provided, install a girdle network for securing insulation. Stretch pre-stressed aircraft cable around the diameter of vessel and make taut with clamps, turnbuckles, or breather springs. Place one circumferential girdle around equipment approximately 6 inches from each end. Install wire or cable between two circumferential girdles 12 inches o.c. Install a wire ring around each end and around outer periphery of center openings and stretch prestressed aircraft cable radially from the wire ring to nearest circumferential girdle. Install additional circumferential girdles along the body of equipment or tank at a minimum spacing of 48 inches o.c. Use this network for securing insulation with tie wire or bands.
7. Stagger joints between insulation layers at least 3 inches.
8. Install insulation in removable segments on equipment access doors, manholes, handholes, and other elements that require frequent removal for service and inspection.
9. Bevel and seal insulation ends around manholes, handholes, ASME stamps, and nameplates.
10. For equipment with surface temperatures below ambient, apply mastic to open ends, joints, seams, breaks, and punctures in insulation.

B. Insulation on heat exchanger removable heads.
    1. Pre-manufactured Removable Insulation Systems

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: The Owner reserves the right to perform tests and inspections of selected insulation sites at Owner's cost for testing and repair.

B. Tests will include removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation for each piping system scheduled. If testing reveals defective work, all similar insulation sites will be considered defective, and Contractor will be responsible for cost of inspection and repair for all such sites.

3.6 EQUIPMENT INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Insulation materials and thicknesses are identified below. If more than one material is listed for a type of equipment, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. Insulate indoor equipment that is not factory insulated as scheduled.

C. Steam-to-hot-water converter insulation shall be the following:

1. Mineral-Fiber Pipe and Tank: 2 inches thick.

END OF SECTION 230716

SECTION 23 07 19 - HVAC PIPING INSULATION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes insulating of above grade HVAC piping.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 230500 – General HVAC Provisions.

1. Catalog Data.

2. For each type of product listed, provide thermal conductivity and water-vapor permeance.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Field quality-control reports.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Insulation materials and accessories shall be installed in a professional manner by skilled and experienced workers who specialize in commercial insulation work.

B. Surface-Burning Characteristics: Products shall have flame spread and smoke developed ratings based on test procedures in accordance with NFPA-255 and UL 723. Rating shall be indicated on the product or on the shipping containers.

1. Insulation Installed Indoors: Flame-spread index of 25 or less, and smoke-developed index of 50 or less.

2. Insulation Installed Outdoors: Flame-spread index of 75 or less, and smoke-developed index of 150 or less.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Packaging: Insulation material containers shall be marked by manufacturer with appropriate ASTM standard designation, type and grade, and maximum use temperature.

1.6 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate sizes and locations of supports, hangers, and insulation shields specified in Section 230529 – Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment.

B. Coordinate clearance requirements with piping Installer for piping insulation application. Before preparing piping Shop Drawings, establish and maintain clearance requirements for installation of insulation and field-applied jackets and finishes and for space required for maintenance.

C. Coordinate installation and testing of heat tracing.

1.7 SCHEDULING

A. Schedule insulation application after pressure testing systems and, where required, after installing and testing heat tracing. Insulation application may begin on segments that have satisfactory test results.

B. Complete installation and concealment of plastic materials as rapidly as possible in each area of construction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Products shall not contain asbestos, lead, mercury, or mercury compounds.

B. Mineral-Fiber, Preformed Pipe Insulation:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville, a Berkshire Hathaway company

b. Knauf Insulation

c. Manson Insulation Inc.

2. Type I, 850°F Materials: Mineral or glass fibers bonded with a thermosetting resin. Comply with ASTM C 547, Type I, Grade A, with factory-applied ASJ-SSL. Factory-applied jacket requirements are specified in "Factory-Applied Jackets" Article.

C. Pre-manufactured Removable Insulation Systems

1. General: Removable and Re-useable insulation covers, custom engineered and manufactured for the specific application. Similar to Fit Tight Covers.

2. Construction

a. Jacket and Liner: Silicon Impregnated Fiberglass Fabric

b. Insulation: 1-inch Type E Glass Mat

c. Fastening: 1-inch straps and stainless-steel D-rings.

d. Thread: Kevlar/stainless steel thread.

2.2 ADHESIVES

A. Materials compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates and for bonding insulation to itself and to surfaces to be insulated unless otherwise indicated.

B. Mineral-Fiber Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A.

C. ASJ Adhesive: Comply with MIL-A-3316C, Class 2, Grade A for bonding insulation jacket lap seams and joints.

D. PVC Jacket Adhesive: Compatible with PVC jacket.

2.3 MASTICS

A. Materials shall be compatible with insulation materials, jackets, and substrates; comply with MIL-PRF-19565C, Type II.

1. Vapor-Barrier Mastic: Water based; suitable for indoor use on below-ambient services.

2. Water-Vapor Permeance: ASTM E 96/E 96M, Procedure B, 0.013 perm at 43-mil dry film thickness.

3. Service Temperature Range: Minus 20 to plus 180°F.

4. Solids Content: ASTM D 1644, 58 percent by volume and 70 percent by weight.

5. Color: White.

2.4 FACTORY-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Insulation system schedules indicate factory-applied jackets on various applications. When factory-applied jackets are indicated, comply with the following:

1. ASJ-SSL: ASJ with self-sealing, pressure-sensitive, acrylic-based adhesive covered by a removable protective strip; complying with ASTM C 1136, Type I.

2.5 FIELD-APPLIED JACKETS

A. Field-applied jackets shall comply with ASTM C 921, Type I, unless otherwise indicated.

B. PVC Jacket: High-impact-resistant, UV-resistant PVC complying with ASTM D 1784, Class 16354-C; thickness as scheduled; roll stock ready for shop or field cutting and forming. Thickness is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Johns Manville, a Berkshire Hathaway company

b. P.I.C. Plastics, Inc.

c. Proto Corporation

2. Adhesive: As recommended by jacket material manufacturer.

3. Color: White.

4. Factory-fabricated fitting covers to match jacket if available; otherwise, field fabricate.

a. Shapes: 45- and 90-degree, short- and long-radius elbows, tees, valves, flanges, unions, reducers, end caps, soil-pipe hubs, traps, mechanical joints, and P-trap and supply covers for lavatories.

2.6 TAPES

A. ASJ Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching factory-applied jacket with acrylic adhesive, complying with ASTM C 1136.

1. Width: 3 inches (75 mm).

2. Thickness: 11.5 mils (0.29 mm).

3. Adhesion: 90 ounces force/inch (1.0 N/mm) in width.

4. Elongation: 2 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 40 lbf/inch (7.2 N/mm) in width.

6. ASJ Tape Disks and Squares: Precut disks or squares of ASJ tape.

B. PVC Tape: White vapor-retarder tape matching field-applied PVC jacket with acrylic adhesive; suitable for indoor and outdoor applications.

1. Width: 2 inches (50 mm).

2. Thickness: 6 mils (0.15 mm).

3. Adhesion: 64 ounces force/inch (0.7 N/mm) in width.

4. Elongation: 500 percent.

5. Tensile Strength: 18 lbf/inch in width.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates and conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of insulation application.

1. Verify that systems to be insulated have been tested and are free of defects.
2. Verify that surfaces to be insulated are clean and dry.
3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Surface Preparation: Clean and dry surfaces to receive insulation. Remove materials that will adversely affect insulation application.

B. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be insulated. Before insulating, apply a corrosion coating to insulated surfaces as follows:

1. Carbon Steel: Coat carbon steel operating at a service temperature between 32 and 300 deg F with an epoxy coating. Consult coating manufacturer for appropriate coating materials and application methods for operating temperature range.

C. Coordinate insulation installation with the trade installing heat tracing. Comply with requirements for heat tracing that apply to insulation.

D. Mix insulating cements with clean potable water; if insulating cements are to be in contact with stainless-steel surfaces, use demineralized water.

3.3 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. Install insulation materials, accessories, and finishes with smooth, straight, and even surfaces; free of voids throughout the length of piping including fittings, valves, and specialties.

B. Install accessories compatible with insulation materials and suitable for the service. Install accessories that do not corrode, soften, or otherwise attack insulation or jacket in either wet or dry state.

C. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at top and bottom of horizontal runs.

D. Install multiple layers of insulation with longitudinal and end seams staggered.

E. Do not weld brackets, clips, or other attachment devices to piping, fittings, and specialties.

F. Keep insulation materials dry during application and finishing.

G. Install insulation with tight longitudinal seams and end joints. Bond seams and joints with adhesive recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

H. Install insulation with least number of joints practical.

I. Where vapor barrier is indicated, seal joints, seams, and penetrations in insulation at hangers, supports, anchors, and other projections with vapor-barrier mastic.

1. Install insulation continuously through hangers and around anchor attachments.
2. For insulation application where vapor barriers are indicated, extend insulation on anchor legs from point of attachment to supported item to point of attachment to structure. Taper and seal ends at attachment to structure with vapor-barrier mastic.
3. Install insert materials and install insulation to tightly join the insert. Seal insulation to insulation inserts with adhesive or sealing compound recommended by insulation material manufacturer.

4. Cover inserts with jacket material matching adjacent pipe insulation. Install shields over jacket, arranged to protect jacket from tear or puncture by hanger, support, and shield.

J. Apply insulation and jacket manufacturer approved adhesives, mastics, and sealants at recommended coverage rate and wet and dry film thicknesses.

K. Install insulation with factory-applied jackets as follows:

1. Draw jacket tight and smooth.

2. Cover circumferential joints with 3-inch- wide strips, of same material as insulation jacket. Secure strips with adhesive and outward clinching staples along both edges of strip, spaced 4 inches o.c.

3. Overlap jacket longitudinal seams at least 1-1/2 inches. Install insulation with longitudinal seams at bottom of pipe. Clean and dry surface to receive self-sealing lap. Staple laps with outward clinching staples along edge at 4 inches o.c.

a. For below-ambient services, apply vapor-barrier mastic over staples.

4. Cover joints and seams with tape, according to insulation material manufacturer's written instructions, to maintain vapor seal.

5. Where vapor barriers are indicated, apply vapor-barrier mastic on seams and joints and at ends adjacent to pipe flanges and fittings.

L. Cut insulation in a manner to avoid compressing insulation more than 75 percent of its nominal thickness.

M. Finish installation with systems at operating conditions. Repair joint separations and cracking due to thermal movement.

N. Repair damaged insulation facings by applying same facing material over damaged areas. Extend patches at least 4 inches beyond damaged areas. Adhere, staple, and seal patches similar to butt joints.

O. For above-ambient services, do not install insulation to the following:

1. Testing agency labels and stamps.

2. Nameplates and data plates.

3. Handholes.

4. Cleanouts.

3.4 GENERAL PIPE INSULATION INSTALLATION

A. Requirements in this article generally apply to all insulation materials except where more specific requirements are specified in various pipe insulation material installation articles.

B. Insulation Installation on Fittings, Valves, Strainers, Flanges, and Unions:

1. Install insulation over fittings, valves, strainers, flanges, unions, and other specialties with continuous thermal and vapor-retarder integrity unless otherwise indicated.

2. Insulate pipe elbows using preformed fitting insulation or mitered fittings made from same material and density as adjacent pipe insulation. Each piece shall be butted tightly against adjoining piece and bonded with adhesive. Fill joints, seams, voids, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement finished to a smooth, hard, and uniform contour that is uniform with adjoining pipe insulation.

3. Insulate tee fittings with preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Cut sectional pipe insulation to fit. Butt

each section closely to the next and hold in place with tie wire. Bond pieces with adhesive.

4. Insulate valves using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. For valves, insulate up to and including the bonnets, valve stuffing-box studs, bolts, and nuts. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement.

5. Insulate strainers using preformed fitting insulation or sectional pipe insulation of same material, density, and thickness as used for adjacent pipe. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker. Fill joints, seams, and irregular surfaces with insulating cement. Insulate strainers so strainer basket flange or plug can be easily removed and replaced without damaging the insulation and jacket. Provide a removable reusable insulation cover for removable basket flange. For below-ambient services, provide a design that maintains vapor barrier.

6. Insulate flanges and unions using a section of oversized preformed pipe insulation. Overlap adjoining pipe insulation by not less than two times the thickness of pipe insulation, or one pipe diameter, whichever is thicker.

7. Cover segmented insulated surfaces with a layer of finishing cement and coat with a mastic. Install vapor-barrier mastic for below-ambient services and a breather mastic for above-ambient services. Reinforce the mastic with fabric-reinforcing mesh. Trowel the mastic to a smooth and well-shaped contour.

8. For services not specified to receive a field-applied jacket except for flexible elastomeric and polyolefin, install fitted PVC cover over elbows, tees, strainers, valves, flanges, and unions. Terminate ends with PVC end caps. Tape PVC covers to adjoining insulation facing using PVC tape.

9. Stencil or label the outside insulation jacket of each union with the word "union." Match size and color of pipe labels.

C. Insulate instrument connections for thermometers, pressure gages, pressure temperature taps, test connections, flow meters, sensors, switches, and transmitters on insulated pipes. Shape insulation at these connections by tapering it to and around the connection with insulating cement and finish with finishing cement, mastic, and flashing sealant.

D. Install removable insulation covers at the following:

1. Valves

2. Flanges and unions requiring access to allow equipment service.

3. Mechanical couplings requiring access to allow equipment service.

E. Installation shall conform to the following:

1. Make removable flange and union insulation from sectional pipe insulation of same thickness as that on adjoining pipe. Install same insulation jacket as adjoining pipe insulation.

2. When flange and union covers are made from sectional pipe insulation, extend insulation from flanges or union at least two times the insulation thickness over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of flange or union. Secure flange cover in place with stainless-steel or aluminum bands. Select band material compatible with insulation and jacket.

3. Construct removable valve insulation covers in same manner as for flanges, except divide the two-part section on the vertical center line of valve body.

4. When covers are made from block insulation, make two halves, each consisting of mitered blocks wired to stainless-steel fabric. Secure this wire frame, with its attached insulation, to flanges with tie wire. Extend insulation at least 2 inches over adjacent pipe insulation on each side of valve. Fill space between flange or union cover and pipe insulation with insulating cement. Finish cover assembly with insulating cement applied in two coats. After first coat is dry, apply and trowel second coat to a smooth finish.

5. Unless a PVC jacket is indicated in field-applied jacket schedules, finish exposed surfaces with a metal jacket.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF MINERAL-FIBER INSULATION

A. Insulation Installation on Straight Pipes and Tubes:

1. Secure each layer of preformed pipe insulation to pipe with wire or bands and tighten bands without deforming insulation materials.

2. Where vapor barriers are indicated, seal longitudinal seams, end joints, and protrusions with vapor-barrier mastic and joint sealant.

3. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on above-ambient surfaces, secure laps with outward-clinched staples at 6 inches (150 mm) o.c.

4. For insulation with factory-applied jackets on below-ambient surfaces, do not staple longitudinal tabs. Instead, secure tabs with additional adhesive as recommended by insulation material manufacturer and seal with vapor-barrier mastic and flashing sealant.

B. Insulation Installation on Pipe Flanges:

1. Install preformed pipe insulation to outer diameter of pipe flange.

2. Make width of insulation section same as overall width of flange and bolts, plus twice the thickness of pipe insulation.

3. Fill voids between inner circumference of flange insulation and outer circumference of adjacent straight pipe segments with mineral-fiber blanket insulation.

4. Install jacket material with manufacturer's recommended adhesive, overlap seams at least 1 inch, and seal joints with flashing sealant.

C. Insulation Installation on Pipe Fittings and Elbows:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed insulation elbows and fittings are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation, to a thickness equal to adjoining pipe insulation. Secure insulation materials with wire or bands.

D. Insulation Installation on Valves and Pipe Specialties:

1. Install preformed sections of same material as straight segments of pipe insulation when available.

2. When preformed sections are not available, install mitered sections of pipe insulation to valve body.

3. Arrange insulation to permit access to packing and to allow valve operation without disturbing insulation.

4. Install insulation to flanges as specified for flange insulation application.

3.6 FIELD-APPLIED JACKET INSTALLATION

A. Where PVC jackets are indicated, install with 1-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end-joints, for horizontal applications. Seal with manufacturer's recommended adhesive.

1. Apply two continuous beads of adhesive to seams and joints, one bead under lap and the finish bead along seam and joint edge.

B. Where metal jackets are indicated, install with 2-inch overlap at longitudinal seams and end joints. Overlap longitudinal seams arranged to shed water. Seal end joints with weatherproof sealant recommended by insulation manufacturer. Secure jacket with stainless-steel bands 12 inches o.c. and at end joints.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: The Owner reserves the right to perform tests and inspections of selected insulation sites.

B. Tests will include removing field-applied jacket and insulation in layers in reverse order of their installation for each piping system scheduled. If testing reveals defective work, all similar insulation sites will be considered defective, and Contractor will be responsible for cost of inspection and repair.

3.8 PIPING INSULATION THICKNESS

A. General

1. For piping smaller than 1-1/2 inches and located in partitions within conditioned spaces, reduction of thickness by 1-inch permitted to a thickness not less than 1-inch.

B. Insulation installed overheat trace for freeze protection: 1-inch thickness

C. Mineral Fiber Insulation

1.

FIBERGLASS					
FLUID NORMAL OPERATING TEMPERATURE (°F)	NOMINAL PIPE OR TUBE SIZE (inches)				
	<1	1 to < 1.5	1.5 to < 4	4 to < 8	< 8
<40	0.5	1	1	1	1.5
40-60	0.5	0.5	1	1	1
201-250	2.5	2.5	2.5	3	3
141-200	1.5	1.5	2	2	2
105-140	1	1	1.5	1.5	1.5

3.9 PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE, GENERAL

A. Acceptable preformed pipe and tubular insulation materials and thicknesses are identified for each piping system and pipe size range. If more than one material is listed for a piping system, selection from materials listed is Contractor's option.

B. For all systems with an operating temperature that may be below ambient conditions, a vapor barrier must be maintained.

C. For piping smaller than 1-1/2 inches and located in partitions within conditioned spaces, reduction of thickness by 1-inch is permitted to a thickness not less than 1-inch.

3.10 INDOOR PIPING INSULATION SCHEDULE

A. Heating-Hot-Water Supply and Return: Normal operating temperature range 140°F to 100°F:

1. Mineral Fiber

B. Chilled Water: Normal operating temperature range 42°F to 65°F:

1. Mineral Fiber

C. Steam and Steam Condensate: Normal operating temperature 220°F:

1. Mineral Fiber

D. Condensate Return, 212°F:

1. Mineral Fiber

END OF SECTION 230719

SECTION 23 09 23 - BUILDING AUTOMATION SYSTEMS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Work hereunder includes a complete and operational, fully tested, distributed logic, building automation system (BAS) for control of systems and equipment specified in Division 23. Associated work includes but is not limited to:

1. A network of stand-alone, microprocessor-based building controllers, advanced application controllers, and application specific controllers.
2. A dynamic color graphics, pc-based workstation, with printers.
3. Communication, control wiring, and power wiring as required.
4. Building operation and energy management software and related programming including complete licensing agreement for complete use and access of software required for installation, configuration, programming, and operation.
5. Field Mounted Devices as specified in Section 230925 – BAS Field Mounted Devices for HVAC.
6. Control sequences as specified in Section 230929 – BAS Sequence of Operations for HVAC.
7. Other materials and devices not shown as part of other work but necessary to provide mechanical and electrical system control and monitoring sequences specified.

1.2 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Control Contractor to coordinate with other trades to ensure delivery and correct installation of products furnished but not installed under this section. Coordination to include a review of schedule, manufacturer's installation requirements, and equipment locations. Such products include but are not limited to the following:

1. Control Valves
2. Actuators

1.3 PRODUCTS INSTALLED BUT NOT FURNISHED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Control Contractor to coordinate with other trades to ensure correct installation and control of products installed but not furnished under this section. Such products include but are not limited to the following.

1. Thermostats furnished with packaged equipment.

1.4 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 230925 – BAS Field Mounted Devices for HVAC

B. Section 230929 – BAS Sequence of Operations for HVAC

1.5 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 230500 – General HVAC Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List

2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
All Products This Section								X

B. Special Requirements:

1. Provide all control submittals including Sections 230923 – Building Automation Systems for HVAC, 230925 – BAS Field Mounted Devices for HVAC, and 230929 – BAS Sequence of Operations for HVAC as a single package.
2. Submittals prior to starting work:
   a. Submit in accordance with Section 013300 – Submittal Procedures and Section 230500 – General HVAC Provisions within 6 weeks of project award.
   b. When manufacturers' product information applies to a product series rather than a specific product, the data specifically applicable to the project shall be highlighted or clearly indicated by other means. Each submitted piece of literature and drawings shall clearly reference the pertinent specification or drawing.
   c. Building Automation System Hardware:
      1) Provide a complete bill of materials of building automation control system hardware indicating quantity, manufacturer, model number, and technical data. Technical data shall include performance curves, product specifications sheets, and installation/maintenance instructions.
      2) Network Communication Diagrams: Provide schematic diagram showing all BAS panels, communications cabling, and termination points. Identify power requirements and power source for each BAS panel. Identify equipment each BAS panel is controlling. Show termination numbers.
      3) Provide plans indicating locations of all BAS hardware.
      4) Provide panel interior and exterior layout details for prefabricated control panels. Details shall include equipment layout and routing of wiring and tubing.
      5) Provide two copies of programming manuals for each BAS controller furnished.
      6) Provide a listing and description of all available training programs. Indicate a cost for each location that the training program is available.
   d. Controlled Systems:
      1) Provide an instrumentation list for each controlled system including all controlled system elements in table format. Tables to show element name, type of device, manufacturer, model number, and product data sheet number.

2) Provide a schematic diagram of each controlled system. Include control points labeled with appropriate point names. Graphically show the location of all control elements.

3) Provide a schematic wiring diagram for each controlled system. Label all elements. Label all terminals.

4) Provide a mounting, wiring, and routing plan-view drawing. Layout to account for HVAC, electrical, and other system design and layout requirements.

5) Provide a complete description of the function of each controlled system including sequence of operation.

6) Provide a points list for each system controller including both input and output (I/O) points. Note point designations, point function, controlled device associated with the I/O point, location of the I/O device, and point alarm requirements.

3. Submittals during construction

a. Database information: Four weeks prior to system start-up, provide two copies of complete database information for Engineer's record. Database information will not be reviewed for conformance with Contract Documents. Database information shall include system configuration parameters, point definitions, alarm and trending parameters, control parameters, and control software programs. Specifically document all control functions that cannot be performed by applications specific controllers using pre-programmed control routines or which must be performed by supervisory control from a general-purpose controller.

b. Graphics: Provide three copies of all proposed graphics screens for review prior to installation. Allow 2 weeks for review.

c. Contractor Verification: Provide Contractor checkout and testing documentation.

4. Closeout Submittals

a. Submit in accordance with Section 01 78 39 – Project Record Documents.

b. Record documents shall include the following.

1) Project record drawings. Project record drawings will be as-built versions of the shop drawings. Include one set of magnetic media including CAD drawings in .DWG format.

2) Provide copy of testing and commissioning reports. Include trend logs used for verification.

3) Material to be included in Project Operation and Maintenance Manuals

a) Names, addresses and 24-hour telephone numbers of installing Contractors and the service representatives for each.

b) Operators manual with procedures for operating the control systems including logging on/off, alarm handling, producing point reports, trending data, overriding computer control, and changing set points and other variables.

c) A listing and documentation of all custom software created using the programming language including set points, tuning parameters, and object database.

d) A list of recommended spare parts with part numbers and suppliers.

e) Recommended preventive maintenance procedures for all system components including a schedule of tasks, time between tasks, and task descriptions.

4) Supplemental Record Information

a) Two sets of programming manuals with a description of the programming language (including syntax), statement descriptions (including algorithms and calculations used), point database creation and modification, and use of the program editor.

b) Two sets of engineering, installation, and maintenance manuals explaining how to design and install new points, panels, and other hardware; preventive maintenance procedures; how to debug hardware problems; and how to replace or repair hardware.

c) One set of magnetic/optical media containing backup files of the software and database.

d) One set of magnetic/optical media containing files of all color graphic screens created for the project.

e) One set of complete original issue documentation for third-party software including installation and maintenance instructions.

f) One set of complete original issue diskettes for all operating systems, programming language, operator workstation software, and graphics software.

g) One set of licenses, guarantees, and warranty documents for all system equipment.

1.6 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. BACnet Compliance

1. The BAS shall exchange data between workstations or workstations and building level controllers over the Management Level Network and First-tier BAS Controller Level Network using BACnet Protocol in the form of BACnet objects.

2. The BAS shall perform network functions using the following BACnet services:

a. Alarm and Event

b. Scheduling

c. Trending

d. Network Management

B. Performance Standards:

1. Graphic Display: System shall display a graphic with 20 dynamic points and all current data within 10 seconds.

2. Graphic Refresh: System shall update a graphic with 20 dynamic points and all current data at no greater than 8 second intervals.

3. Object Command: The maximum time between an operator command of a binary object and the reaction of the commanded device shall be 2 seconds. The maximum time between an operator command of an analog object and the start of object adjustment shall be 2 seconds.

4. Object Scan: All changes of state and change of analog values will be transmitted on system communications networks such that any data used or displayed at a controller will have been current within the previous 6 seconds.

5. Alarm Response Time: The maximum time from an object going into alarm-to-alarm annunciation at the workstation shall not exceed 45 seconds.

6. Program Execution Frequency: Custom and standard applications shall be capable of running as often as once every 5 seconds. Contractor shall select execution times consistent with the process under control.

7. Performance: Programmable controllers shall be able to execute BAS PID control loops at a selectable frequency of a least once per second. The controller shall scan and update the process value and output generated at the same frequency.

8. Multiple Alarm Annunciations: All workstations on the network must receive alarms within 5 seconds of each other.

9. Reporting Accuracy: The system shall report all values with an end-to-end accuracy no less than listed in Table 1.

10. Stability of Control: Control loops shall maintain measured variable at setpoint within tolerances listed in Table 2.

TABLE 1 - REPORTING ACCURACY	
Measured Variable	**Reported Accuracy**
Water Temperature	$\pm 1^{o}F$
Note 1: 10%-100% of scale	
Note 2: For both absolute and differential pressure	
Note 3: Not including utility-supplied meters	

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All products required to conform to BACnet Standards must be BACnet Testing Laboratory (BTL) listed.

B. All products used in this application, except for those specifically indicated for reuse, shall be new and under current manufacture and shall be the most recent version offered by the manufacturer for the application. Spare parts shall be available from the manufacturer for at least five years after final completion.

C. Control Contractor to have in-house, factory-trained and factory-authorized installers and programmers.

1.8 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Work, materials, and equipment shall comply with all local, state, and federal codes and ordinances including but not limited to the following.

B. Each DDCP shall be listed under UL916 (Energy Management Systems), UL864-UDTZ (Signal Systems Unit) and shall be tested to comply with sub-part J of Part 15 FCC rules for Class A computing equipment.

1.9 UPDATES

A. Provide at no extra cost all software and firmware updates that become available from the manufacturer during the warranty period.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Johnson Controls

2.2 COMMUNICATIONS

A. Architecture: Network architecture shall consist of three levels: a management level network, a first-tier controller level, and a second-tier controller level. As an alternative, the management level and first-tier controller levels may be combined into a single level.

1. Management Level Network:

a. The Management Level Network will be used for communications between workstations or workstations and building level controllers.

b. The Management Level Network shall reside on industry standard Ethernet physical link using BACnet communications protocol.

c. The Management Level Network shall operate at a minimum of 2.5 M baud with full peer-to-peer network communication.

2. First-tier BAS Controller Level Network:

a. The first-tier controller level will be used for communications between Building Controllers or Building Controllers and Advanced Application Controllers.

b. The first-tier BAS controller level shall reside on industry standard Ethernet physical link using BACnet communications protocol.

c. The first-tier BAS controller level shall operate at a minimum of 2.5 M baud with full peer-to-peer network communication.

3. Second-tier BAS Controller Level Network:

a. The second-tier BAS controller level will be used for communications between Building Level Controllers, Advanced Application Controllers and Application Specific Controllers.

b. The second-tier BAS controller level shall be performed using peer-to-peer or MS/TP, LonWorks, or other proprietary communications protocols.

c. Second-tier communications shall operate at a minimum speed of 9600 baud.

B. Contractor shall provide all communication media, connectors, repeaters, hubs, and routers necessary for network communications.

C. Communications shall provide operator interface and value passing that is transparent to the system architecture as follows.

1. Connection of an operator interface to any controller on the system will allow the operator to interface with all other controllers as if that controller were directly connected. Data, status information, reports, system software, custom programs, etc., for all controllers shall be available for viewing and editing from any controller on the system.

D. All database values (e.g., objects, software variables, custom programming variables) of any controller shall be readable by any other controller on the system. Value passing shall be automatically performed by a controller when a reference to an object name not located in that controller is entered into the controller's database. An operator/installer shall not be required to set up any communication services to perform system value passing.

E. The network shall have the following minimum capacity:

1. The first-tier network shall support 50 first-tier controllers.
2. Each first-tier controller shall support 50 second-tier controllers.
3. The entire system shall have the capacity for 12,500 input/output objects associated with first-tier controllers, advanced application controllers, or application specific controllers.

2.3 WORKSTATION GRAPHICS

A. System Graphics: Provide graphic oriented operator workstation software. System shall display up to 10 graphic screens at once for comparison and monitoring of system status. Provide a method for operator to easily move between graphic displays and change the size and location of graphic displays on the screen. System graphics modifiable while on line including addition, deletion, or changes to objects on a graphic screen. Dynamic objects shall include analog and binary values, dynamic text, static text, and animation files. Graphics shall show animation by shifting image files based on object status.

B. Custom graphic files created by using graphics generator package furnished hereunder. Graphics package shall use mouse to create and modify graphics that are saved in industry standard formats such as PCX, TIFF, and GEM. The graphics package shall also function to capture or convert graphics from other programs such as Designer or AutoCAD.

C. Graphics Library. Furnish a complete library of standard HVAC equipment graphics. Library provided in file format directly compatible with graphics package.

2.4 SYSTEM APPLICATIONS SOFTWARE

A. General: System applications are edited and archived on the PC workstation but executed on the appropriate building controller.

B. Automatic System Database Save and Restore: Each workstation shall store on the hard drive a copy of the current database of each controller. The database shall update whenever a change is made in any system panel. Storage of the database shall be automatic and not require operator intervention. The first workstation to detect a database loss, shall automatically restore the database for that controller. Automatic restoration may be disabled by the operator.

C. Manual Database Save and Restore: Authorized operators able to save the database from any system panel. Operator able to clear a panel database and manually initialize a download of a specified database to any panel on the system.

D. System Configuration: Workstation software shall provide a method to configure the system to allow for future system changes or additions.

E. On-line Help: Provide a context-sensitive, on-line help system. On-line help available for all applications and shall provide data relevant to screen displayed. Additional help available through use of hypertext.

F. Security: Each operator shall be required to log on to the system with a username and password to view, edit, add, or delete data whether accessing system from the workstation, portable operators terminal, or proprietary portable terminal. System security selectable for each operator. System supervisor shall set passwords and security levels for all other operators. Each operator password shall restrict viewing and changing of each system application, editor, and object. Each operator automatically logged off if keyboard or mouse activity is not detected within a user-adjustable time. All security data stored in encrypted form.

G. System Diagnostics: System shall automatically monitor the operation of all workstations, printers, modems, network connections, building management panels, and controllers. Failure of any device shall be annunciated at the workstation.

H. Alarm Processing: Any object in the system configurable to alarm in and out of normal state. Operator able to configure alarm limits, alarm limit differentials, states, and reactions for each object in the system.

I. Alarm Messages: Alarm messages shall use English language descriptors allowing the operator to recognize the source, location, and nature of the alarm without relying upon acronyms or other mnemonics.

J. Alarm Reactions: Operator able to set actions to be taken for each alarm. Actions may include logging, printing, starting programs, displaying messages, dialing out to remote stations, paging, providing audible annunciation, or displaying specific system graphics. Each action configurable by workstation and time of day.

K. Trend Logs: Operator able to define a custom trend log for any data object in the system. Trend definition shall include interval, start time, and stop time. Trend interval shall be selectable as fixed time or Change in value. Trend data sampled and stored on the building controller panel, archived on the workstation hard drive, and retrievable for use in spreadsheets and database programs. System shall be capable of storing 500 sample for each data point.

L. Alarm and Event Log: Provide chronological alarm and event log. Authorized operator able to view alarm and event log from any location in the system and acknowledge and clear alarms. All alarms that have not been cleared shall be archived to the hard drive on the workstation.

M. Object and Property Status and Control: Operator able to view and, if required, edit the status of any object and property in the system.

N. Time clocks in all controllers shall be automatically synchronized daily. An operator change to the time clock in any controller shall be automatically broadcast to all controllers on the system. System shall automatically adjust for daylight savings and standard time.

O. Reports and Logs: Provide a reporting package allowing the operator to select, modify, or create reports. Each report definable for data content, format, interval, and date. Report data archivable on the workstation hard drive for historical reporting. System capable of supplying real-time logs of all objects by type or status (e.g. alarm, lockout, normal). Reports and logs shall be stored on the workstation hard drive in a format readily accessible to other standard software applications, including spreadsheets and word processing. Reports and logs readily sent to the system printer by either operator command or automatically by time-of-day. Standard reports shall include:

1. Objects: All system objects and their current value.
2. Alarm Summary: All current alarms (except alarms in lockout).
3. Disable Objects: All objects that are disabled.
4. Alarm Lockout Objects: All objects in manual or automatic alarm lockout.
5. Alarm Lockout Objects in Alarm: All objects in alarm lockout that are currently in alarm.
6. Logs including alarm history, system messages, system events, trends.

P. Remote Communication: Provide the capability to dial out in the event of an alarm.

Q. Standard Application Programs:

1. Sequencing: Provide application software to sequence equipment as required by Section 23 09 29 – BAS Sequence of Operations for HVAC.
2. PID Control: Provide a proportional-integral-derivative (PID) algorithm with direct or reverse action and anti-windup to perform modulating control of building equipment as required by Section 23 09 29 – BAS Sequence of Operations for HVAC. Algorithm shall calculate a time-varying analog value to position an output or stage a series of outputs. User-selectable controlled variable, setpoint, and PID gains.

3. Staggered Start: Provide staggered-start application to prevent all controlled equipment from simultaneously restarting after a power outage. User selectable order-of-equipment restart and time delay between starts.

4. Energy Calculations:

   a. Provide application to allow instantaneous power or flow rates to be accumulated and converted to energy use data.

   b. Provide application to calculate a sliding-window average. User selectable window intervals.

   c. Provide application to calculate a fixed-window average. Initiation of window from digital input signal. User selectable window intervals.

5. Anti-short Cycling: Provide application to prevent any binary output from short cycling. User selectable minimum on-time and off-time.

6. On/off Control with Differential: Provide application allowing a binary output to be cycled based on a controlled variable and setpoint. User selectable direct or reverse action and differential setpoint.

7. Run-time Totalization: Provide application to totalize run-times for all binary input objects.

8. Time Control Scheduling: Provide application that will start and stop digital and software points according to an adjustable time schedule. Application shall include for basic time schedule, optimum start/stop, special event override, and holiday override.

2.5 WORKSTATION APPLICATION EDITORS

A. General: Provide Workstation Application Editors to edit all applications that reside at system controllers. Applications shall be downloaded and executed at one or more of the controller panels.

B. Controllers: Provide a full-screen editor for each type of application allowing the operator to view and change the configuration, name, control parameters, and setpoints for all controllers.

C. Scheduling: Provide an editor for the scheduling application. Provide a monthly and weekly calendar for each schedule where scheduling parameters can be changed. Provide a method allowing several objects to follow a schedule with start and stop times for each object adjustable from a master schedule. Schedules shall be easy to copy to other objects and dates.

D. Custom Application Programming: Provide the tools to create, modify, and debug custom application programming. Program creation, modification, or downloading allowed while all other system applications are operating. The programming language shall provide the following features.

1. Provide English language orientation based on BASIC, FORTRAN, C, or PASCAL. Language shall allow free-form programming, i.e., not column-oriented or “fill in the blanks”. Alternately, the programming language can be graphically based using function blocks if blocks are available to directly provide the functions listed below and custom or compound function blocks can be created.

2. Provide a full-screen character editor. Editor shall be curser/mouse-driven allowing the user to insert, add, modify, and delete custom programming code. Editor shall also support word processing features such as cut/paste and find/replace.

3. Allow development of independently executing program modules with each module able to independently enable or disable other modules.

4. Provide debugging/simulation capability allowing users to step through the program and observe intermediate values and results. Debugger shall provide error messages for syntax and execution errors.

5. Support conditional statements (IF/THEN/ELSE/ELSE-IF) and relations comparisons (EQUAL, LESS THAN, GREATER THAN, NOT EQUAL).

6. Support floating-point arithmetic using operators including plus, minus, divide, times, and square root. The language shall also provide absolute value and minimum/maximum value from a list of values.

7. Provide pre-defined variables representing time of day, day of the week, month of the year, and date. Provide additional variables including elapsed time in seconds, minutes, hours, and days. Elapsed time variable may be reset so that interval-timing functions can be stopped and started within a program. Values from above variables readable so that they can be used in a program for IF/THEN comparisons, calculations, etc.

8. Programming language shall have pre-defined variables representing the status and results of Controller Software and shall be able to enable, disable, and change the setpoints of Controller Software.

2.6 SYSTEM CONTROLLERS

A. First-tier Controllers (Building Controllers): Independent, stand-alone, microprocessor-based controller to manage global control and communication. Provide the number of first-tier controllers needed to meet specified performance requirements. As a minimum, provide one first-tier controller per building. Controllers shall have the following general characteristics. BTL Listed.

1. Sufficient memory in each controller to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements including specified spare capacity.

2. Controller operating system to manage input and output communications allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms.

3. Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal condition is detected, the controller shall assume a pre-determined failure mode, and generate an alarm notification.

4. Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

5. Controller shall include a service communication port allowing connection to a portable operator's terminal.

B. Advanced Application Controllers: Independent, stand-alone, microprocessor-based controller to provide local control of systems and equipment requiring advanced program sequences. Provide the number of advanced application controllers needed to meet specified performance requirements. Controllers shall have the following general characteristics. BTL Listed.

1. Sufficient memory in each controller to support its operating system, database, and programming requirements including specified spare capacity.

2. Controller operating system to manage input and output communications allowing distributed controllers to share real and virtual object information and allow central monitoring and alarms.

3. Controller shall continually check the status of its processor and memory circuits. If an abnormal condition is detected, the controller shall assume a pre-determined failure mode, and generate an alarm notification.

4. Controller shall maintain all BIOS and programming information in the event of a power loss for at least 72 hours.

5. Controller shall include a service communication port allowing connection to a portable operator's terminal.

C. Application Specific Controllers: Independent, stand-alone microprocessor-based controller to control local equipment or systems where the associated sequence of operation can be met using pre-programmed control routines. Controllers should have the following general characteristics.

1. Sufficient memory in each controller to control the target system.

2. Non-volatile memory to maintain the BIOS and programming information in the event of a power failure.

D. Controller hardware suitable for the anticipated ambient conditions.

1. Controllers used in conditioned space mounted in dust-proof enclosures and rated for operation at 32 degrees F to 120 degrees F.

E. Provide diagnostic LEDs for power, communication, and processor. All wiring connections made to field-removable, modular terminal strips or to a termination card connected by a ribbon cable.

F. All controllers shall operate at 90% to 110% of nominal voltage and perform an orderly shutdown below 80% nominal voltage. Operation protected against electrical noise at 5 to 120 Hz and from keyed radios up to 5 W at 3 feet.

2.7 INPUT/OUTPUT INTERFACE

A. Hardwire inputs and outputs may connect to the system through a first-tier, advanced application, or application specific controller.

B. All input and output points protected so that shorting of the point to itself, to another point, or to ground will cause no damage to the controller. All input and output points protected from connected voltage up to 24V of any duration.

C. Binary Inputs: Binary controller inputs shall provide a wetting current of at least 12 mA and shall be protected against the effects of contact bounce and noise. Binary inputs shall sense "dry contact" closure without external power application required.

D. Pulse Accumulation Inputs: In addition to standard binary input characteristics, pulse accumulation inputs shall accept up to 10 pulses per second.

E. Analog Inputs: Analog inputs shall allow the monitoring of low voltage (0 to 10VDC), current (4 to 20 mA), or resistance signals (thermistor or RTD). Analog inputs compatible with commonly available sensing devices.

F. Binary Outputs: Binary outputs to provide on/off control or a pulsed low-voltage signal for pulse-width modulation. Provide three-position (on/off/auto) switch for each output along with indicator light. Output selectable for normally open or normally closed operation.

G. Analog Outputs: Analog outputs to provide a modulating 0 to 10V or 4 to 20 mA signal for control of an end device. Provide two-position (auto/manual) switch, status lights, and manually adjustable potentiometer for each output. Analog output drift less than 0.4% of range per year.

H. Tri-state Outputs: Provide tri-state outputs (two coordinated binary outputs) for control of three-point floating type electronic actuators without feedback. Use of three-point actuators limited to terminal unit and unit ventilator control applications. Control algorithms shall send the actuator to one end of its stroke every 24 hours for verification of operator tracking.

2.8 POWER SUPPLIES AND LINE FILTERING

A. Provide UL listed control transformers. Provide class 2 current-limiting type or furnish over-current protection in both primary and secondary circuits in accordance with NEC requirements. Limit connected loads to 80% of rated capacity.

B. Provide transient voltage and surge suppression for all workstations and controllers either internally or as an external component. Surge suppression shall have the following minimum performance criteria:

1. Dielectric strength of 1000 volts minimum.

2. Response time of 10 nanoseconds.

3. Transverse mode noise attenuation of 65 dB or greater.

4. Common mode noise attenuation of 150 dB or better at 40 Hz to 100 Hz.

2.9 WEB INTERFACE

A. General:

1. BAS supplier shall provide web-based access to the system via connection to Owner's Ethernet network connection.

2. Contractor shall provide all communication media, connectors, repeaters, servers, hubs, and routers necessary for network connection. Coordinate with [University] data/telecom staff.

3. System shall allow simultaneous web interface by up to five independent users without additional licensing or upgrades to hardware or software provided hereunder.

4. User shall not require installation of software on non-workstation computers beyond a current Microsoft or Netscape Navigator browser.

B. Architecture: System may provide web interface through workstation, independent stand-alone Web host, or building controller.

C. Capabilities:

1. System graphics: Provide navigation capability through all system graphics. Provide real time data display of all system point values.

2. View trend graphics: Provide trend information via graphical display. User shall be able to select points to be viewed and set time period and display interval.

3. Alarms: Users shall be able to receive, acknowledge, and silence alarms.

4. Event Log: Users shall be able to view event log.

5. Scheduling: Users shall be able to view and modify equipment operating schedules.

D. Security: Access via the Web browser shall use the same hierarchical security scheme as the BAS. User shall be asked to log in once the browser makes connection to the system, and activity will be limited to those allowed by security limits. After log-in, the system shall record all activity on the event log. Systems shall monitor unsuccessful login attempts. If unsuccessful login attempts exceed owner defined setpoint send alarm message to alarm log and turn off WEB server.

E. Data Export: The system shall be capable of automatically transmitting energy use records to a remote web host provided by the Owner. Data shall be in the form of comma delimited files or other format that can be used to produce energy reports accessible to remote users via web interface.

2.10 WIRING AND RACEWAYS

A. Provide wiring, plenum cable, and raceways in accordance with Division 16.

B. All insulated wire to have copper conductor. UL labeled for 90 degree C service.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 COORDINATION

A. Testing and Balancing

1. Provide to the Testing and Balancing Contractor a set of all tools and temporary licenses necessary to interface to the control system for testing and balancing purposes. Tools to be returned at the completion of test and balancing work.

2. Provide training in the use of the tools.

3. Provide a qualified technician to assist in the testing and balancing process where required.

B. Coordinate with controls specified in other sections or divisions. Other sections or divisions include controls and control devices to be part of or interfaced with the control system specified in this section. Integration and coordination with these controls shall be as follows.

1. All communications media and equipment required to interface with equipment specified in other sections provided hereunder unless specifically stated otherwise.

2. Each supplier of a control product is responsible for the configuration, programming, start-up, and testing of that product to meet the sequence of operation stated in Section 230929 – BAS Sequence of Operations for HVAC.

3. Coordinate and resolve any compatibility issues arising between control products provided hereunder and those provided under other sections or divisions.

3.2 WORKMANSHIP

A. Install all equipment in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

B. Install equipment, piping, and wiring/raceway parallel to building lines wherever possible.

C. Provide sufficient slack and flexible connections in wiring and pneumatic tubing to allow for vibration of piping and equipment.

D. Install all equipment in readily accessible locations as defined by Chapter 1, Article 100, Part A of the National Electric Code.

3.3 EXISTING EQUIPMENT

A. Existing Wiring or Pneumatic Tubing: Contractor may reuse existing wiring or tubing provided the quality of the existing installation meets this specification. Verify the integrity of existing wiring or tubing and re-label in accordance with this specification. Remove wiring or tubing abandoned as the result of this work.

B. Local Control Panels: Contractor may reuse existing control cabinets to locate new equipment where existing cabinets are in good condition. Remove all redundant equipment within these cabinets. Patch face cover to fill all holes caused by removal of unused equipment.

C. Unless specifically stated elsewhere, Contractor is not responsible for the repair or replacement of existing control system equipment to be reused. Such equipment includes but is not limited to control devices, valves, or actuators. Should the Contractor find existing equipment requiring maintenance, Contractor shall notify the Owner immediately. Repair will be performed under separate Contract.

3.4 GENERAL WIRING

A. All control and interlock wiring shall comply with national and electrical codes and Division 26. Where requirements of this section differ from those in Division 26, the requirements of this section shall take precedence.

B. ALL line voltage wiring shall be UL listed in approved raceway according to NEC and Division 26 requirements.

C. All low-voltage wiring shall meet NEC Class or Class 2 requirements. Low voltage power circuits shall be sub-fused when required.

D. Where NEC Class 1 and Class 2 wires are in concealed and accessible locations, including ceiling plenum return air plenums, approved cable not in raceway may be used provided cables are UL listed for the intended application.

E. All wiring in mechanical, electrical, or service rooms and wiring located where it may be subject to damage shall be installed in raceway.

F. Do not install Class 2 wiring in raceways containing Class 1 wiring. Boxes and panels containing high-voltage wiring may not be used for low-voltage wiring except for the purpose of interfacing the two.

G. Do not install wiring in raceway containing tubing.

H. Where Class 2 wiring is installed exposed, wiring is to be routed parallel or perpendicular to building lines and neatly tied at a maximum of 10-foot intervals.

I. Where plenum cables are used without raceway, support or anchor cable from building structure. Do not anchor or support cable from ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or suspended ceiling systems.

J. Provide all wire-to-device connections at terminal block or terminal strip. Provide all wire-to-wire connections at terminal block.

K. Neatly bundle wiring located within enclosures to permit access to devices and terminals.

L. Maximum allowable voltage for control wiring shall be 120V. If only higher voltages are available, Contractor shall provide a step-down transformer.

M. All wiring shall be installed as continuous lengths with no splices permitted between termination points.

N. Install plenum wiring in sleeves where it passes through walls and floors. Provide fire-stop foam where necessary to maintain fire rating.

O. Provide size of raceway and size and type of wire as required by NEC and as required to meet manufacturers' recommendations for connected equipment.

P. Include one pull string in each raceway 1-inch or larger.

Q. Use color coded conductors throughout.

R. Locate control and status relays in designated enclosures only. Such enclosures include packaged equipment control cabinets unless such cabinets also contain Class 1 starters.

S. Conceal all raceways except within mechanical, electrical, or service rooms. Maintain minimum raceway clearance of 6-inches from high temperature equipment such as steam piping or boiler flues.

T. Secure raceways with raceway clamps fastened to the structure and spaced in accordance with code requirements. Raceways and pull boxes may not be hung on flexible duct strap or tie rods. Raceways may not be supported from ductwork, electrical raceways, piping, or suspended ceiling systems.

U. Install insulated bushings on all raceway ends and openings to enclosures. Seal top end of all raceways.

V. Maintain updated wiring diagrams (as built) at site with terminations identified.

W. Flexible metal raceways and liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall not exceed 3-feet in length and shall be supported at both ends. Flexible metal raceway less than ½-inch electrical trade size shall not be used. In areas exposed to moisture, including but not limited to chiller and boiler rooms, liquid-tight, flexible metal raceways shall be used.

3.5 COMMUNICATION WIRING

A. Install in accordance with 3.03 above.

B. Follow manufacturers' recommendations for all communications cabling including but not limited to maximum pulling, tension, and bend radius.

C. Do not install communications cabling in a raceway or enclosure containing Class 1 or other Class 2 wiring.

D. Verify the integrity of the entire network immediately following cable installation using test measures appropriate for each cable.

E. Provide a lightning arrestor between cables and grounds where cable enters or exits a building. Install arrestor in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations.

F. All communications wiring shall be un-spliced length when that length is commercially available.

G. All communications wiring shall be labeled to indicate origination and destination.

H. Ground coaxial cable in accordance with NEC regulations article on "Communications Circuits, Cable and Protector Grounding."

3.6 IDENTIFICATION OF HARDWARE AND WIRING

A. Label all wiring and cabling, including wiring and cabling terminating within factory-fabricated panels, within 2 inches of termination with the BAS address or termination number.

B. Label all pneumatic tubing at each end within 2 inches of termination with a descriptive identifier.

C. Permanently label or code each point of field terminal strips to show the instrument or item served.

D. Identify control panels with minimum ½-inch letters on laminated plastic nameplate.

E. Identify all other control components with permanent labels. All plug-in components shall be labeled so that removal of component does not remove label.

F. Identify room sensors relating to terminal box or valves with nameplate located within sensor cover.

G. Arrange components so that UL or CSA labels are visible after equipment is installed.

H. Identifiers shall match record documents.

I. Provide laminated network communication diagrams, point-to-point wiring diagrams, and process control diagrams in each control panel for control components contained therein.

3.7 BAS CONTROLLER INSTALLATION

A. Provide a separate BAS controller for each air handling unit or other discrete system. A BAS controller may control more than one system provided that all points associated with the system are assigned to the same BAS controller. Points used for control loop reset, such as outside air temperature or space temperature, are exempt from this requirement.

B. Building Controllers and Advanced Application Controllers shall be selected to provide a minimum of 15% spare I/O point capacity for each point type. If input points are not universal, 15% of each type is required. A minimum of one spare is required for each type of point used.

1. Future use of spare capacity shall require providing the field device, field wiring, point database definition, and custom software. No additional controller boards or point modules shall be required to implement use of spare points.

C. Provide sufficient internal memory for the specified sequences of operation and trend logging. Provide a minimum of 25% available memory free for future use.

3.8 PROGRAMMING

A. Provide programming for the system as required to perform the sequence of operation. See Section 230929 – BAS Sequence of Operations For HVAC. Provide all other programming necessary for proper operation of the system but not specified including but not limited to time delays, control deadbands, equipment interlocks, equipment sequencing, alarm notification, and control sequences recommended by equipment manufacturers.

B. All control setpoints and loop tuning parameters accessible for review and adjustment at workstation graphics or through workstation menus without requiring modification of program code.

C. For systems using text-based programming, embed comments in the programming code to clearly describe each section of the program.

D. Contractor to provide time scheduling functions as specified in the Sequence of Operations. Independent schedules shall be provided for each system, unless otherwise specified.

E. Contractor to provide alarming functions as specified in the Sequence of Operations. Contractor shall also configure alarming functions as directed by Owner including setting alarm limits and differentials, states, type of notification, and alarm messages.

F. Contractor shall configure trending functions as directed by Owner including trend data collection and report format.

G. Point Naming: System point names shall be modular in design, allowing easy operator interface without the use of a written point index. Point naming convention as follows.

1. AA.BBB.CCDDE where:

a. AA designates the location of the point within the building, such as a mechanical room, wing, level, or the building itself in a multi-building environment.

b. BBB designates the system which the point is associated. (e.g., A01 for air handler 1, HTG for heating water system, etc.)

c. CC designates the equipment or material referenced within the system. (e.g., SF for supply fan, HR for heating water return, etc.)

d. D or DD used for clarification or for identification if more than one CC exists.

e. E designates the action or state of the equipment or medium. (e.g., T for temperature, C for control, S for status, etc.)

H. Configure three usernames with differing levels of privileges. Meet with Owner's Authorized Representative and coordinate access levels and privileges for each uses access

3.9 GRAPHICS

A. Provide graphics for all controlled systems and floor plans of the building. As a minimum, systems requiring graphics to include each chilled water system, hot water system, chiller, boiler, air handler, and all terminal equipment. Point information on the graphic displays shall dynamically

update. On each graphic, show input and output points for the system. Also, show relevant calculated points such as setpoints. Input, output, and software point values shall be changeable from graphic screen. Provide link to a text file containing the automatic control sequence of operations.

B. Meet with Owners Authorized Representative prior to beginning development of graphic displays to discuss Owner's preferences.

C. Show terminal unit information on a "graphic" summary table. Provide dynamic information on each point shown.

3.10 CONTROL SYSTEM CHECKOUT AND TESTING

A. Contractor shall completely test and verify specified control system performance. Compile test results and include with written certification.

B. Contractor shall furnish all labor and test apparatus required to calibrate and prepare for service all instruments, controls, and accessory equipment furnished hereunder.

C. Contractor shall perform the following testing and verification

1. Verify that all control and communications wiring is properly connected and free of all shorts and ground faults. Verify that terminations are tight.

2. Enable control systems and verify instrument calibration and end-to-end reporting accuracy of all input devices individually. Perform calibration in accordance with manufacturers' recommendations. Repair or replace all temperature sensors requiring a calibration offset greater than +/- 1oF.

3. Verify control stability and end-to-end reporting requirements are met.

4. Verify that all binary output devices (relays, solenoid valves, two-position actuators and control valves, magnetic starters, etc.) operate properly and that normal positions are correct.

5. Verify that all analog output devices (I/Ps, actuators, etc.) are functional, start/stop and span are correct, and direction and normal position are correct.

6. Verify that system operation complies with the sequence of operations. Simulate and observe all modes of operation by overriding and varying inputs and schedules. Tune all BAS control loops and optimum start/stop routines.

7. Alarms and Interlocks:

a. Check each alarm separately by including an appropriate signal at a value that will trip the alarm.

b. Trip interlocks using field contacts to check the logic and ensure that the fail-safe condition for all actuators is in the proper direction.

c. Test interlock actions by simulating alarm conditions to check the initiating value of the variable and the interlock action.

D. Contractor shall maintain the following documentation.

1. Calibration log including date, time, control system readout, means of verification, verification measurement, and required calibration offset for each analog input.

2. BAS Loop Response: Supply trend data output in graphical form showing the step response of each BAS loop. The test shall show the loop's response to a change in set-point requiring a change in actuator position of at least 25% of full range. Provide sampling rate from 10 seconds to 1 minute depending on loop speed. Trend data shall show for

each sample the setpoint, actuator position, and controlled variable values. Contractor shall retune any loop that indicates unreasonably under-damped or over-damped control.

3. Demand Limiting: Supply trend data showing the action of any demand limiting functions. Document operation at maximum one-minute intervals for at least 30 minutes.

4. Operational Logs: Provide operational trend logs for each system indicating setpoints, operating points, valve positions, mode, and equipment status. Logs shall cover three 48-hour periods and have a sample frequency of not more than 5 minutes. Logs provided in both printed and disk formats.

E. After system operation is completely verified, provide written certification to Owner that systems have been fully tested and are operating according to specifications and ready for functional testing. Provide copies of documentation signed by person performing tests. Documentation to include:

1. Calibration logs

2. BAS Loop Response Trends

3. Demand Limiting Trends

4. Operational Logs

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Demonstrate operation of control system to Owner and Engineer including:

1. Menu functions

2. Point overrides

3. Control loop response after point modification

4. Alarm response time

3.12 TRAINING

A. Provide a minimum of 24 hours training to Owner's personnel in use and maintenance of BAS building management and control hardware and software. Training shall be provided in two (2) sessions of 8 hours each and two (2) sessions of 4 hours each as follows:

1. The first session shall provide system overview and training on log on procedures, data access and display, alarm and status descriptions, log requests, execution of commands, and other general system operation procedures.

2. The second session shall include instruction on system maintenance procedures. Procedures reviewed will include day-to-day system maintenance requirements, calibration techniques and diagnosis of system failures. Diagnosis procedures shall include instructions to follow in the event of failure of each control sub-system or device.

3. Two remaining sessions shall include instruction on site-specific programs, graphics, and user interfaces.

B. Manufacturers Training: Provide 24-hour manufacturer training course for 3 Owner’s Representatives. Training shall be provided on a variety of topic as selected by the Owner. Training shall be performed at manufacturer’s designated locations

END OF SECTION 230923

SECTION 23 09 25 - BAS FIELD MOUNTED DEVICES FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Temperature Measurement

B. Transducers

C. Automatic Control Valves

D. Actuators

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Section 230923 – Building Automation Systems for HVAC

B. Section 230929 – BAS Sequence of Operations for HVAC

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 230500 – General HVAC Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Temperature measurement		X						
Transducers		X						
Automatic control valves			X	X				
Actuators		X						

B. Special Requirements:

1. Construction Submittals

a. Flow Transmitters: Submit verification report.

1.4 PRODUCTS FURNISHED BUT NOT INSTALLED UNDER THIS SECTION

A. Control Contractor to coordinate with other trades to ensure delivery and correct installation of products furnished but not installed under this section. Coordination to include a review of schedule, manufacturer's installation requirements, and equipment locations. Such products include but are not limited to the following:

1. Control valves

2. Flow switches except where specifically indicated in other sections
3. Temperature sensor wells and sockets

B. Control Contractor to provide all manufacturer's product information including recommended installation instructions to installing Contractor.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPERATURE MEASUREMENT

A. Temperature Transmitters

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Mamac, Precon, Veris, or approved Direct Digital Control System manufacturer.
2. Sensing element: 100-ohm, platinum RTD, +/- 0.65°F @ 70°F.
3. Transmitters: 4 to 20 mA output. Select sensor with smallest range available that will span anticipated sensed medium temperature range. NEMA Type 4 rated Instrument head suitable for housing RTD wiring terminations and temperature transmitter and temperature sensor.
4. Well Sensor: Aluminum or stainless-steel sensor sheath, sensor probe length suitable for application. Brass or stainless-steel thermal well rated to 250 psig and 250°F.

2.2 TRANSDUCERS

A. Analog Electric/Pneumatic Transducer:

1. Acceptable Manufacturer: Mamac or approved equal
2. Rated to a maximum pressure of 40 psig
3. 0 to 20 psi output.
4. Manual override feature. Manual mode switch to control branch line pressure by increase/decrease push buttons.
5. Similar to Mamac Model EP-313

2.3 AUTOMATIC CONTROL VALVES

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Belimo or approved BAS manufacturer

B. General: Two-way for two position service.

C. Close-off Pressure Rating: Valve trim and valve actuator furnished to provide the following minimum close-off pressure ratings

1. Water Valves:
   a. Two-way valves: 150% of total system (pump) head
2. Steam Valves: 150% of operating inlet pressure

D. Water Valves:

1. Two-way Two Position or Modulating Butterfly Valves, Standard Performance:
   a. Acceptable Manufacturers: Belimo.
   b. Valve: Flanged lug type or grooved connections to match fittings specified for associated piping. Rated 175 psig working pressure at 200°F. MSS-SP 67

1) Body: Cast iron, ASTM A126, Class B. Malleable iron, ASTM A47 electro-plated, or ductile iron, ASTM A536, Grade 65-45-12 electro-plated.

2) Trim: Bronze, aluminum bronze, or 300 series stainless-steel disc, bronze bearings, 316 stainless-steel shaft, and EPDM resilient seat. Resilient seat shall be field replaceable. Fully line the body to completely isolate the body from the product.

c. Actuators: Two-position or modulating as required. Manual override.

2. Sizing Criteria: Size valves to provide CV scheduled on Drawings. If CV is not scheduled, size valves as indicated below.

a. Two-position service: Line size

3. Failure Mode:

a. Heating Water Coils: Normally open

b. Other Applications: As scheduled or required by the Sequence of Operation.

E. Steam Valves:

1. Two-way Modulating: Fully proportional, modulating globe valve. Single seat with equal percentage flow characteristics. Stainless-steel or bronze trim, stainless-steel stem, composition disc, replaceable bronze or stainless-steel seats.

c. 2-inch and below: ANSI Class 250, bronze body, threaded ends

d. 2-1/2 inch and above: ANSI Class 125, cast iron body, flanged ends

2. Sizing Criteria: Size valves to provide CV scheduled on Drawings. If CV is not scheduled, size valves as indicated below.

a. Modulating Service 15 psig or less: Pressure drop 80% of valve inlet pressure

2.4 ACTUATORS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: Belimo or approved equal.

B. Two Position Electric Actuator

1. Direct coupled, spring return or last position as required. Ample power to operate valve or damper against fluid pressures and mechanical friction.

2. Size to provide specified valve shut-off pressure or damper differential pressure.

3. 0 to 24 VAC input control signal.

4. 24 VAC supply power. Suitable for use with Class 2 wiring. Maximum 10 VA for AC installations and 8 watts for DC applications.

5. Actuator shall have electronic overload or digital rotation circuitry to prevent damage to actuator through entire rotation range.

6. Provide manual override and visual position indicator.

7. Provide NEMA Type 1 enclosures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Locate field-mounted devices as shown on Drawings and install per manufacturers recommendations.

3.2 SENSORS AND TRANSMITTERS

A. Provide temperature sensor for space temperature sensing applications.

B. Provide temperature transmitter for the following applications:

1. Hydronic System Temperature with Probe Sensor

C. Hydronic System Temperature Transmitter:

1. Coordinate with Mechanical Contractor to ensure that associated temperature wells are installed where required and located for optimum sensing accuracy.

3.3 TRANSDUCERS

A. Locate transducer adjacent to control panel. Ensure manual override switch is easily accessible by operator.

3.4 AUTOMATIC VALVES

A. Install all slip-stem control valves with stem position no more than 60 degrees from vertical.

B. Locate to allow access and service. Ensure that actuator can be removed and services without interference from structure of other piping and equipment.

C. Contractor shall verify that control valve port arrangement provides the intended valve function when installed as shown on Drawings. Notify Engineer of any potential conflict between the installation plans and control valve installation requirements prior to start of associated work. Any control valves installed with incorrect connections will be re-piped to provide correct operation at no expense to the Owner.

3.5 ACTUATORS

A. Provide air gaps, thermal isolation washers or spacers, standoff legs, or insulation if required to ensure that actuator ambient temperature does not exceed actuator rating.

B. Actuator cords or conduit shall incorporate a drip leg if condensation is possible.

END OF SECTION 230925

SECTION 23 09 29 - BAS SEQUENCE OF OPERATIONS FOR HVAC

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Description of Control Sequences.

1.2 WORK INCLUDED

A. The control system will consist of all necessary devices and software to provide the sequences of operation described herein.

B. Provide custom engineered BAS operating software to perform control sequences specified. Sequence of operations describes major control functions but does not limit Contractor's responsibility to provide a fully operational automatic control system. Contractor shall provide additional control functions not specifically described herein including time delays, control deadbands, equipment interlocks, equipment sequencing, alarm notification, control functions recommended by equipment manufacturers, or as otherwise required.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 230500 – General HVAC Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirements listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
All Products This Section								X

B. Special Requirements: Provide a complete written sequence of operations for each system or subsystem under all modes of operation. Where Contractor proposes any variation to the sequence of operation described hereunder, the Contractor shall specifically highlight the change and describe the reason for the revision.

1.4 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Programming

1. Control setpoints and parameters listed in control sequences are initial values. Adjust setpoints and control parameters as directed by Engineer to achieved desired environment conditions, optimum system performance, and as recommended by TAB contractor.
2. Control parameters and setpoints listed in the sequence of operations shall be adjustable from the Operator Workstation without modification of control programming or use of proprietary software. All setpoints which are necessary for normal operation and

optimization of system performance shall be adjustable, and shall include, but not be limited to: time schedules; temperature, pressure, humidity, and CO2 setpoints; time delay settings; safety sequence setpoints; and alarming parameters.

3. Where BAS network communications are provided to networkable control systems or equipment, Contractor shall configure accessible points for control, monitoring, and alarm as required to provide specified sequences and as directed by the Owner's Authorized Representative for trending and monitoring.

B. Motor Controls

1. Hand-Off-Auto Switches

a. BAS or other normal control commands shall function in the automatic position of the HOA switch.

b. Motors shall operate manually in the Hand position of the HOA switch.

c. Motors shall be off in the off position.

2. Variable Frequency Drives

a. Variable speed drives shall start at minimum speed and ramp up to control speed on start-up, and ramp down from control speed to minimum speed on shutdown.

b. Minimum speed shall be set at 15 hz, unless otherwise indicated.

c. The ramp up and ramp down speed duration shall be set to 60 seconds, unless otherwise indicated.

d. If an electrical disconnect is installed between the VFD and the motor, then a hardwire interlock shall be provided to prevent the VFD from operating if the disconnect is open.

e. Where provided, changeover of VFD bypass shall be performed manually.

f. Provide BACNet gateway for network communications between VFD and BAS. BAS shall be capable of control and monitoring of the following conditions:

1) Motor start-stop

2) Motor speed command

3) Motor speed feedback

4) Motor amperage

5) Motor demand kW

6) VFD fault status

7) HOA status

3. Motor Operating Status Detection

a. Motor status shall be obtain using field mounted devices motor current switches, differential pressure switches, or motor amperage analog transmitters. Monitoring VFD run status is not acceptable.

4. Safety and Emergency Interlocks

a. All critical shutdown interlocks shall be hardwired from initiating device and shall function in all operating modes including automatic, hand, and/or manual bypass positions of the HOA or VFD bypass switches.

b. All critical shutdown interlocks shall also be connected to and monitored by BAS.

C. Valve and Damper Position Indication:

1. Where proof of damper or valve position is required provide adjustable position indicator switches. Adjust position switches to indicate open position when devices is 80% of full open.

D. Safety Control, Monitoring, and Alarming.

1. Provide freeze protection switches for all air handlers that are designed to provide outside air ventilation rates that exceed 30% of the supply airflow rate and have water (non-glycol) heating or cooling coils. Locate freeze protection sensor elements upstream of all water coils, except locate sensor downstream of heating coils that have coil circulation pumps that maintain a constant coil water flow.

2. Provide BAS alarm functions and configuration as detailed in plans and specifications, and as directed by Owner's Authorized Representative. Alarm functions may include:

a. Visual display on workstation graphic.

b. Audible alarm at workstation computer.

c. Listing in workstation alarm log.

d. "Pop-up" alarm notification at workstation computer.

e. Dial-out alarm to Owner's security staff or alarm monitoring service.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMMON CONTROL SEQUENCES

A. Building Occupancy Schedules

1. General: The systems shall follow the existing building occupancy schedule.

2. Optimum Start/Stop: Where indicated, provide optimum start routine to calculate system warm-up/cool down duration subject to outside air temperature and space temperatures so that all spaces are at occupied temperature at the occupied start time. Optimum start routines shall use a sophisticated algorithm that monitors historical system performance to accurately predict start-up duration and shall be capable to achieving occupied space temperature in all spaces within 2°F, unless the start-up duration exceeds the maximum start-up duration setpoint. Maximum start-up duration shall be adjustable and initially set to 2 hours.

B. Fire Alarm Control and Monitoring:

1. BAS shall monitor general fire alarm from Fire Alarm Control Panel.

2. Smoke Detectors:

a. Smoke detectors are existing.

3. Fire Alarm: Stop fans when building fire alarm is activated. Associated valves and dampers set to normal off position. Electrically interlock with supply and return fan motor control safety shutdown circuit.

4. Smoke Detection: Stop supply, return, and exhaust fans when ductwork mounted smoke detector(s) are activated. Associated valves and dampers set to unoccupied mode position. Electrically interlock to motor controller. Maintain alarm until acknowledged by building operator.

5. Freeze Protection (hardware): Activate freeze protection alarm when supply temperature is less than 36ºF. Stop supply and exhaust fans. Associated valves and dampers set to unoccupied mode position, except modulate preheat coil control valve to maintain leaving

air temperature of 60ºF. Electrically interlock to fan starter. BAS to automatic restart when alarm status is normal. Maintain alarm until acknowledged by building operator.

6. Low Supply Fan Inlet Static Pressure: Stop fans and provide low mixed air plenum pressure alarm when plenum pressure is less than –4.0 inches w.c. Associated valves and dampers set to normal off position. Maintain alarm until acknowledged by operator. Electrically interlock with supply fan starter.

7. Fan Status: If a motor is commanded "on" and the motor status after a one-minute delay indicates that the motor is off, activate status alarm. Stop supply and exhaust fans. Associated valves and dampers set to unoccupied mode position. Maintain alarm until acknowledged by building operator.

C. BAS Points List

1. Provide all control points required to perform the automatic control sequence described herein, which as a minimum shall include all points listed in BAS Points List scheduled on drawings.

a. Point Communication: All points listed are to be hardwired to BAS controllers, except where point is identified as being communicated over a BAS network.

1) PTP = Hardwired point-to-point

2) C = BAS network communication

b. Point Source: All points shall be connected to field-mounted control devices, except where the point is identified as being obtained from an equipment controller identified. See Drawing Legend or equipment schedules for designation of equipment control panel abbreviations.

2.2 AIR HANDLERS AHU-2 AND AHU-4

A. General: Constant volume 100 percent outside air ventilation systems with supply fan, heat pipe energy recovery heat exchanger with bypass dampers, hot water heating coil and cooling coil. AHU-4 heating coil is duct mounted.

B. Time Control:

1. Occupied Mode: Provide time schedule to define occupied times for each day of the week and holidays.

2. Unoccupied Mode: Enable whenever Occupied mode is not enabled.

C. Occupied Mode:

1. Mode Control: Enable during occupied mode in accordance with Time Control.

2. Damper Control: Open outside air and exhaust air dampers whenever the supply fan is on.

3. Fan Operation: Supply and exhaust on.

4. Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint and Control: Operate in accordance with Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint and Discharge Air Temperature Control.

D. Unoccupied Mode:

1. Mode Control: Enable during unoccupied period in accordance with Time Control.

2. Damper Control: Close outside air and exhaust air dampers whenever the supply fan is off.

3. Fan Operation: Supply and exhaust off.

4. Coil Control Valves: Closed.

E. Night Low Limit Mode:

1. Mode Control: Enable during unoccupied period if space temperature is below 58oF. Disable when space temperature is above 62ºF.
2. Fan Operation: Supply fan on, exhaust fan on.
3. Damper Control: Open outside air and exhaust air dampers.
4. Discharge Air Temperature Control:
   a. Modulate heating coil control valve to maintain discharge air temperature setpoint of 65ºF.

F. Night High Limit Mode:

1. Mode Control:
   a. Enable during unoccupied periods if any space temperature is above 85°F and the outside air temperature is below 65°F.
   b. Disable when all space temperatures are below 75ºF.
2. Fan Operation: Supply fan on, exhaust fan on.
3. Damper Control: Operate in accordance with Discharge Air Temperature Control.
4. Discharge Air Temperature Control:
   a. Discharge air temperature setpoint 55ºF.

G. Warm-up/Cool-down Mode:

1. Mode Control: Enable between fan start time and occupancy time in accordance with Time Control.
2. Fan Operation: Supply fan on, exhaust fan on.
3. Damper Control: Open outside air and exhaust air dampers.
4. Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint and Control:
   a. Operate in accordance with Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint and Discharge Air Temperature Control.

H. Motor Control: Operate subject to individual On-Off-Auto switch at motor controller as follows:

1. Auto Position: Operate motor subject to BAS start/stop command.
2. On Position: Override automatic control and start motor. Safety control sequences enabled.
3. Off Position: Motor off.

I. Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint:

1. Modulate discharge air temperature setpoint to maintain space at 90% cooling loop output. Discharge air temperature setpoint shall be maximum of 60ºF and minimum of 55ºF

J. Discharge Air Temperature Control:

1. Full heat: Heating coil valve open, heat pipe face damper open, heat pipe bypass damper closed and cooling coil valve closed.
2. As heating load reduces, modulate heating coil valve closed.

3. As heating load further reduces, modulate heat pipe face dampers from open and modulate heat pipe bypass dampers from closed with heating and cooling coil valves closed.

4. When cooling is required, modulate cooling coil valve, heat pipe face and heat pipe bypass dampers according to current control mode as follows:

   a. Temperature Control: Modulate cooling coil valve to maintain discharge air temperature setpoint. Heat pipe face damper fully open.

   b. Heat Recovery: Close heat pipe face damper and open heat pipe bypass damper unless the outside air temperature is greater than the exhaust air temperature—in that case, open heat pipe face damper and close heat pipe bypass damper.

K. Zone Temperature Control:

1. Heating:

   a. Reset supply air temperature between 70°F and 90°F in response to space heating demand.

   b. Modulate zone heating coil valve to maintain supply air temperature setpoint.

   c. Cooling coil valve closed.

2. Deadband/Cooling:

   a. Modulate air handler cooling coil valve to maintain supply air temperature setpoint.

   b. Heating coil valve closed.

2.3 AIR HANDLER AHU-5

A. General: Constant volume single zone air handling unit with supply fan, duct mounted hot water heating coil and cooling coil.

B. Time Control:

1. Occupied Mode: Provide time schedule to define occupied times for each day of the week and holidays.

2. Unoccupied Mode: Enable whenever Occupied mode is not enabled.

C. Occupied Mode:

1. Mode Control: Enable during occupied mode in accordance with Time Control.

2. Damper Control: Open outside air, return air and exhaust air dampers whenever the supply fan is on.

3. Fan Operation: Supply and exhaust on.

4. Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint and Control: Operate in accordance with Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint and Discharge Air Temperature Control.

D. Unoccupied Mode:

1. Mode Control: Enable during unoccupied period in accordance with Time Control.

2. Damper Control: Close outside air and exhaust air dampers whenever the supply fan is off. Open return air damper

3. Fan Operation: Supply and exhaust off.

4. Coil Control Valves: Closed.

E. Night Low Limit Mode:

1. Mode Control: Enable during unoccupied period if space temperature is below 58oF. Disable when space temperature is above 62ºF.
2. Fan Operation: Supply fan on, exhaust fan on.
3. Damper Control: Close outside air and exhaust air dampers, open return air damper.
4. Discharge Air Temperature Control:
    a. Modulate heating coil control valve to maintain discharge air temperature setpoint of 65ºF.

F. Night High Limit Mode:
1. Mode Control:
    a. Enable during unoccupied periods if any space temperature is above 85°F and the outside air temperature is below 65°F.
    b. Disable when all space temperatures are below 75ºF.
2. Fan Operation: Supply fan on, exhaust fan on.
3. Damper Control: Operate in accordance with Discharge Air Temperature Control.
4. Discharge Air Temperature Control:
    a. Discharge air temperature setpoint 55ºF.

G. Warm-up/Cool-down Mode:
1. Mode Control: Enable between fan start time and occupancy time in accordance with Time Control.
2. Fan Operation: Supply fan on, exhaust fan on.
3. Damper Control: Open return air damper and exhaust air dampers. Close outside air dampers
4. Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint and Control:
    a. Operate in accordance with Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint and Discharge Air Temperature Control.

H. Motor Control: Operate subject to individual On-Off-Auto switch at motor controller as follows:
1. Auto Position: Operate motor subject to BAS start/stop command.
2. On Position: Override automatic control and start motor. Safety control sequences enabled.
3. Off Position: Motor off.

I. Discharge Air Temperature Setpoint:
1. Modulate discharge air temperature setpoint to maintain space at 90% cooling loop output. Discharge air temperature setpoint shall be maximum of 60ºF and minimum of 55ºF

J. Discharge Air Temperature Control:
1. Full heat: Heating coil valve open, outside air damper at minimum position.
2. As heating load reduces, modulate heating coil valve closed.
3. When cooling is required, modulate cooling coil valve, outside air and return air dampers according to current control mode as follows:
    a. Temperature Control: Modulate cooling coil valve to maintain discharge air temperature setpoint. Outside air damper at minimum position.

b. Economizer: Close return air damper and open outside air damper unless the outside air temperature is greater than the exhaust air temperature—in that case, open return air damper and modulate outside air damper to minimum position.

K. Zone Temperature Control:

1. Heating:

a. Reset supply air temperature between 70°F and 90°F in response to space heating demand.

b. Modulate zone heating coil valve to maintain supply air temperature setpoint.

c. Cooling coil valve closed.

2. Deadband/Cooling:

a. Modulate air handler cooling coil valve to maintain supply air temperature setpoint.

b. Heating coil valve closed.

2.4 HEATING WATER SYSTEM

A. General: Variable flow primary only heating water system with two steam-to-hot water heat exchangers.

B. System Operation

1. System is intended to operate continuously.

C. Pool Heating Water Supply Temperature Control:

1. System Enabled

a. Open bypass valve to fixed position to obtain design flow through heat exchanger. Valve position setpoint determined by TAB contractor.

b. Open SHX isolation valves.

c. Modulate steam control valve to maintain heating water supply temperature setpoints.

2. System Disabled:

a. Close steam control valve

b. Close SHX isolation valves

D. BAS Points List

1. Provide all control points required to perform the automatic control sequence described above, which as a minimum shall include all points listed below.

a. Point Communication: All points listed are to be hardwired to BAS controllers, except where point is identified as being communicated over a BAS network.

1) PTP = Hardwired point-to-point

2) C = BAS network communication

b. Point Source: All points shall be connected to field-mounted control devices, except where the point is identified as being obtained from an equipment controller identified. See Drawing Legend or equipment schedules for designation of equipment control panel abbreviations.

BAS Points List	Point Communication	Point Source
Digital Inputs		
None		
Digital Outputs		
None		
Analog Inputs		
Hot Water Supply Temperature – Lap Pool		
Hot Water Return Temperature – Lap Pool		
Hot Water Supply Temperature – Dive Pool		
Hot Water Return Temperature – Dive Pool		
Analog Outputs		
Heat Exchanger Control Valve Position – Lap Pool		
Heat Exchanger Control Valve Position – Dive Pool		
Hot Water Supply Temperature – Lap Pool		
Hot Water Supply Temperature – Dive Pool		

2.5 POOL SYSTEMS MONITORING

A. Interface with the pool control system BecSys5 controller to provide the points listed below.

B. BAS Points List

BAS Points List	Point Communication	Point Source
Digital Inputs		
Total Chlorine High Alarm		Pool Controller
pH Inventory Level Low Alarm		Pool Controller
Dive Pool Low Flow Alarm		Pool Controller
Lap Pool Low Flow Alarm		Pool Controller
Surge Pit High Alarm		Pool Controller
Surge Pit Low Alarm		Pool Controller
Autofill Limit Alarm		Pool Controller
Conductivity High Alarm		Pool Controller
Dive Pool Temperature High Alarm		Pool Controller
Dive Pool Temperature Low Alarm		Pool Controller
Lap Pool Temperature High Alarm		Pool Controller
Lap Pool Temperature Low Alarm		Pool Controller
Filter Differential Pressure High Alarm		Pool Controller
Digital Outputs		
None		

Analog Inputs		
Total Chlorine Reading		Pool Controller
pH Inventory Level Reading		Pool Controller
Dive Pool Flow Rate Reading		Pool Controller
Lap Pool Flow Rate Reading		Pool Controller
Surge Pit Level Reading		Pool Controller
Dive Pool Pump VFD % Output		Pool Controller
Dive Pool VFD Set Point		Pool Controller
Lap Pool Pump VFD % Output		Pool Controller
Lap Pool VFD Set Point		Pool Controller
Conductivity Reading		Pool Controller
Dive Pool Temperature		Pool Controller
Lap Pool Temperature		Pool Controller
Filter Differential Pressure Reading		Pool Controller
Analog Outputs		
None		

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install complete control system including all components, devices, and accessories required to perform desired sequence of operation.

END OF SECTION 230929

SECTION 23 21 13 - ABOVE GROUND HYDRONIC PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe, fittings, and joining methods for HVAC systems.

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. All hydronic piping, equipment, fittings, and accessories shall be capable of withstanding the following maximum pressure and temperature. Exceptions would include specific items of equipment where a lower operating pressure is specified.

1. Hot-Water Heating Piping:
    a. Maximum operating pressure: 125 psig.
    b. Maximum operating temperature: 200°F.
2. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping:
    a. Same as connected service pressure
    b. Same as connected service temperature.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide materials list for pipe and fittings.

B. Provide catalog data for dielectric fittings.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."
2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel with plain ends; type, grade, and wall thickness as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications"

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3, Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications"

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications"

E. Cast-Iron Pipe Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 25, 125, and 250; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced as indicated in Part 3 "Piping Applications" Article.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought Cast- and Forged-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.

2. End Connections: Butt welding.

3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of same materials and wall thicknesses as pipe in which they are installed.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inchmaximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12/D10.12M for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

D. Gasket Material: Thickness, material, and type suitable for fluid to be handled and working temperatures and pressures.

2.3 DIELECTRIC FITTINGS

A. General Requirements: Assembly of copper alloy and ferrous materials with separating nonconductive insulating material. Include end connections compatible with pipes to be joined.

B. Dielectric Unions:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Watts, a Watts Water Technologies company

b. Wilkins

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.

b. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180°F, 150 psig.

c. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

C. Dielectric Flanges:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Watts, a Watts Water Technologies company

b. Wilkins

2. Description:

a. Standard: ASSE 1079.

b. Factory-fabricated, bolted, companion-flange assembly.

c. Pressure Rating: 125 psig minimum at 180°F, 150 psig.

d. End Connections: Solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous; threaded solder-joint copper alloy and threaded ferrous.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Above ground hot-water heating piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

B. Chilled-water piping, NPS 2and smaller, shall be one of the following:

1. Type L drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

2. Schedule 40 steel pipe; Class 150, malleable-iron fittings; cast-iron flanges and flange fittings; and threaded joints.

C. Chilled-water piping, NPS 2-1/2and larger that is not in vertical piping chases, shall be one the following:

1. Type L drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and joints.

2. Schedule 40 steel pipe, wrought-steel fittings and wrought-cast or forged-steel flanges and flange fittings, and welded and flanged joints.

3. Schedule 40 steel pipe; grooved, mechanical joint coupling and fittings; and grooved, mechanical joints.

D. Condensate-Drain Piping:

1. 1-1/4-inch and larger: Type DWV drawn-temper copper tubing, wrought-copper fittings, and soldered joints.

2. 1-inch and smaller: Type M copper.

E. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping for Hot-Water Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which safety valve is installed with metal-to-plastic transition fittings for plastic piping systems according to the piping manufacturer's written instructions.

3.2 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff-duty valves at each branch connection to supply mains at supply connection to each piece of equipment, and where shown on drawings.

B. Install safety valves at hot-water generators and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install drip-pan elbow on safety-valve outlet and pipe without valves to the outdoors; and pipe drain to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.3 PIPING INSTALLATIONS

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Install piping as indicated unless deviations to layout are approved by Engineer.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping at indicated slopes.

G. Install piping free of sags and bends.

H. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

I. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

J. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

K. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

L. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS ¾ ball valve, and short NPS ¾ threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for complete system drainage.

M. Install piping at a uniform grade of 0.2 percent upward in direction of flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side up.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to the bottom of the main pipe. For up-feed risers, connect the branch to the top of the main pipe.

P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install strainers on inlet side of each control valve, pressure-reducing valve and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS ¾ nipple and ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

3.4 CONNECTION BETWEEN DISSIMILAR METALS

A. Install dielectric fittings in piping at connections of dissimilar metal piping and tubing.

B. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2 and Smaller: Use dielectric unions.

C. Dielectric Fittings for NPS 2-1/2 to NPS 4: Use dielectric flanges.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 230529 - Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment for hanger, support, and anchor devices.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Welded Joints: Construct joints according to AWS D10.12/D10.12M, using qualified processes and welding operators according to Part 1 "Quality Assurance."

E. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Sizes for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare hydronic piping according to ASME B31.9 and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.

3. Flush hydronic piping systems with clean water; then remove and clean or replace strainer screens.

4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

5. Install safety valve, set at a pressure no more than one-third higher than test pressure, to protect against damage by expanding liquid or other source of overpressure during test.

B. Perform the following tests on hydronic piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.

2. While filling system, use vents installed at high points of system to release air. Use drains installed at low points for complete draining of test liquid.

3. Isolate expansion tanks and determine that hydronic system is full of water.

4. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the system's working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. Verify that stress due to pressure at bottom of vertical runs does not exceed 90 percent of specified minimum

yield strength or 1.7 times "SE" value in Appendix A in ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping."

5. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

6. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 232113

SECTION 23 21 16 - HYDRONIC PIPING SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes special-duty valves and specialties for hydronic piping applications.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 23 05 00 – General HVAC Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Balancing Devices	X		X	X			X	x
Consolidated Fittings	X		X	X			X	
Air Control Devices		X						
Strainers		X						
Connectors			x					x

B. Special Requirements

1. Hydronic Specialty Valves: Include flow and pressure drop curves based on manufacturer's testing for calibrated-orifice balancing valves and automatic flow-control valves.
2. Balancing Devices: Provide device schedule listing each balancing device furnished along with model number, line size, design flow, permanent pressure drop, and measurement differential pressure at design flow.

1.3 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air-control devices, hydronic specialties, and special-duty valves to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Pipe Welding: Qualify procedures and operators according to ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section IX.

1. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp air separators and expansion tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 BALANCING DEVICES

A. Flow Measuring Station:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.
   b. Grinnell Mechanical Products.
   c. Tour & Andersson; available through Victaulic Company.
   d. Macon Balancing.
2. Body:
   a. 2-inch and Smaller: Bronze construction, threaded connection.
3. Disc: Bronze
4. Seat: Teflon or resin.
5. Pressure Gage Connections: Integral quick connection test ports located upstream and downstream of valve seat for portable differential pressure meter.
6. Handle Style: Hand wheel with vernier valve position scale and hidden memory stops.
7. CWP Rating: Minimum 125 psig.
8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 250°F.
9. Size: Line size unless device pressure drop does not conform to the following requirements then provide nearest conforming size.
   a. Full open pressure drop shall not exceed 3 feet water column at design flow.
   b. Minimum position (0.5 turn) pressure drop shall not be less than 3 feet water column at design flow.
10. Accessories: Preformed insulation jacket, ASTM 1784.

2.2 CONSOLIDATED FITTINGS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers:

1. Griswold Controls,
2. IMI Flow Design,

B. Control Valve Arrangements: One supply fitting and one return fitting. Supply fitting assembly consisting of a ball valve, wye strainer, pressure/temperature tap. Return fitting assembly consisting of a ball valve, venturi with two pressure/temperature taps arranged to measure water flow rate.

C. Components:

1. Ball Valve: Brass body, chrome-plated or stainless-steel ball, Teflon seals, full port, 400 psig working pressure. Adjustable memory stops.

2. Wye Strainer: Cast brass construction, 20 mesh stainless-steel screen.

3. Pressure/Temperature Taps: 1/4-inch NPT, solid brass, 1/8-inch probe diameter. Nordel seal for maximum 275°F service. Cap with gasket.

4. Venturi: One-piece, non-ferrous bronze/brass venturi. High/low signal, +/- 3% accuracy full scale. High/low signal, +/- 3% accuracy full scale overflow. Flow ranges from 0.2 gpm to 40 gpm.

D. Accessories:

1. Hose Kit: Flame retardant, EPDM core, Stainless-steel braided hose.

a. Length:

1) ½ inch to ¾ inch diameter: 18 inches

2) 1 inch to 2 inch diameter: 24 inches

2.3 AIR-CONTROL DEVICES

A. Manual Air Vents:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. AMTROL, Inc.

b. Armstrong Pumps, Inc.

c. Bell & Gossett; a Xylem brand.

d. Nexus Valve, Inc.

2. Body: Bronze.

3. Internal Parts: Nonferrous.

4. Operator: Screwdriver or thumbscrew.

5. Inlet Connection: NPS 1/2.

6. Discharge Connection: NPS 1/8.

7. CWP Rating: 150 psig.

8. Maximum Operating Temperature: 225°F.

2.4 STRAINERS

A. Y-Pattern Strainers:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Armstrong.

b. Mueller Steam Specialty.

c. Spirax Sarco,

d. Watts.

2. Body: Bolted cover and threaded bottom blowoff outlet connection.

a. Steel Piping System: ASTM A 126, Class B, cast iron.

b. Copper Piping Systems: Bronze

3. End Connections: Threaded ends for NPS 2 and smaller; flanged ends for NPS 2-1/2 and larger.
4. Screen:
    a. Free area of strainer element no less than four times the pipe cross sectional area.
    b. Material
        1) Closed, chemically treated hydronic systems: Stainless-steel.
        2) Open or non-chemically treated hydronic systems: Brass
    c. Size
        1) 2-inch and Smaller: 20 mesh
        2) 2-1/2 inch to 4-inch: 1/16-inch perforations
        3) 5-inch and Larger: 1/8-inch perforations.
5. CWP Rating: 125 psig.

2.5 CONNECTORS

A. Flexible Stainless-Steel or Copper/Bronze Hose Connectors
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Kinetics Noise Control, Inc.
    b. Mason Industries, Inc.
2. Basis of Design:
    a. 2-inch and Smaller: Mason Industries MN or CPS Series
    b. 2-1/2 inch and Larger: Mason Industries FFL or CPS Series
3. Construction:
    a. Steel Piping Systems: Stainless-steel braid and carbon steel fittings.
    b. Copper Piping Systems: Braided bronze hose with copper ends.
4. Minimum Face to Face Length:
    a. 2-inch and smaller, 24 inches
    b. 2-1/2 inch and larger, 36 inches.
5. Connection
    a. Steel
        1) 2-inch and Smaller: Male nipple.
    b. Copper: Sweat connection

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install equipment in accordance with manufacturer’s recommendations.
B. Balancing Devices:

1. Install in piping where shown on Drawings. Install with minimum lengths of straight upstream and downstream pipe without valves or fittings in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations. Piping in straight upstream and downstream sections to be same size as balancing device connection.
2. Install so temperature and pressure probes can easily be inserted and removed.

C. Consolidated Fittings:

1. Install in piping where shown on Drawings.
2. Install so temperature probe and pressure gauge probe can easily be inserted and removed with no obstruction.

D. Air Vents

1. Install automatic air vents and associated drain piping to floor drain or floor sink at the following locations.
    a. High points in mechanical rooms.
2. Install manual air vents at all other high points in piping, at heat-transfer coils, and elsewhere as required for system air venting.
3. Provide isolation valve at each air vent.

E. Y-Pattern Strainers

1. Locate where shown on Drawings and ahead of reducing valves, automatic control valves, and pumps.
2. Arrange for easy access.
3. Provide ball valve with hose end connection on blowoff outlet of hydronic system strainers two inches and larger.

F. Connectors

1. Install with no misalignment of piping and equipment connections.
2. Where flexible mechanical joints are required, provide minimum of three flexible mechanical couplings between last branch tee fitting to the equipment and the equipment connection. Couplings may connection pipe to pipe, pipe to pipe fitting, or pipe to valve or other in-line piping accessory.

3.2 APPLICATION

A. Consolidated fittings: Provide consolidated fittings sized as listed below regardless of pipe size shown on Drawings. Where pipes size listed on Drawings is different than listed provide fittings to accommodate changes in pipe size.

1. Sized fittings based on the scheduled equipment flow rates as follows:
    a. ½ inch: 0.5-0.5 gpm
    b. ¾ inch: 0.5-3.0 gpm
    c. 1 inch: 3.0-6.5 gpm
    d. 1-1/4 inch: 6.5-11.0
    e. 1-1/2 inch: 11.0-17.0
    f. 2 inch: 17.0-40 gpm

B. Connectors: Provide where flexible pipe connections are shown on drawings or as otherwise specified to accommodate piping expansion, vibration control, or seismic movement.

1. Piping 2-inch and below: Flexible Stainless Steel or Copper/Bronze Hose Connectors

2. Piping 2-1/2 and larger: Flexible mechanical couplings.

3. Provide connectors at equipment connections for all equipment that has vibration isolation supports.

END OF SECTION 232116

SECTION 23 22 13 - STEAM AND CONDENSATE HEATING PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. This Section includes pipe and fittings for low pressure and high-pressure steam and condensate piping:

1. Pipe and fittings.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. LP Systems: Low-pressure piping operating at 15 psig or less as required by ASME B31.9.

1.4 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Components and installation shall be capable of withstanding the following minimum working pressures and temperatures:

1. LP Steam Piping: 15 psig.
2. Condensate Piping: 100 psig at 250°F.
3. Air-Vent and Vacuum-Breaker Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.
4. Safety-Valve-Inlet and -Outlet Piping: Equal to pressure of the piping system to which it is attached.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide materials list for piping and fitting type.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Field quality-control test reports.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For valves, safety valves, pressure-reducing valves, steam traps, air vents, vacuum breakers, and meters to include in emergency, operation, and maintenance manuals.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Steel Support Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to AWS D1.1, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

B. Pipe Welding: Qualify processes and operators according to the following:

1. Comply with provisions in ASME B31 Series, "Code for Pressure Piping."

2. Certify that each welder has passed AWS qualification tests for welding processes involved and that certification is current.

C. ASME Compliance: Comply with ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping" for materials, products, and installation. Safety valves and pressure vessels shall bear the appropriate ASME label. Fabricate and stamp flash tanks to comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL PIPE AND FITTINGS

A. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel, plain ends, Type, Grade, and Schedule as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

B. Cast-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.4; Classes 125, 150, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

C. Malleable-Iron Threaded Fittings: ASME B16.3; Classes 150 and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

D. Malleable-Iron Unions: ASME B16.39; Classes 150, 250, and 300 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles.

E. Cast-Iron Threaded Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.1, Classes 125 and 250 as indicated in Part 3 piping applications articles; raised ground face, and bolt holes spot faced.

F. Wrought-Steel Fittings: ASTM A 234/A 234M, wall thickness to match adjoining pipe.

G. Wrought-Steel Flanges and Flanged Fittings: ASME B16.5, including bolts, nuts, and gaskets of the following material group, end connections, and facings:

1. Material Group: 1.1.

2. End Connections: Butt welding.

3. Facings: Raised face.

H. Steel Pipe Nipples: ASTM A 733, made of ASTM A 53/A 53M, black steel of same Type, Grade, and Schedule as pipe in which installed.

2.2 JOINING MATERIALS

A. Pipe-Flange Gasket Materials: Suitable for chemical and thermal conditions of piping system contents.

1. ASME B16.21, nonmetallic, flat, asbestos free, 1/8-inchmaximum thickness unless thickness or specific material is indicated.

a. Full-Face Type: For flat-face, Class 125, cast-iron and cast-bronze flanges.

b. Narrow-Face Type: For raised-face, Class 250, cast-iron and steel flanges.

B. Flange Bolts and Nuts: ASME B18.2.1, carbon steel, unless otherwise indicated.

C. Welding Filler Metals: Comply with AWS D10.12for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and chemical analysis of steel pipe being welded.

D. Welding Materials: Comply with Section II, Part C, of ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code for welding materials appropriate for wall thickness and for chemical analysis of pipe being welded.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 LP STEAM PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2 and Smaller: Schedule 40, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

B. LP Steam Piping, NPS 2-1/2 through NPS 12: Schedule 40, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

C. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2 and smaller, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 80, Type S, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 125 cast-iron fittings; and threaded joints.

D. Condensate piping above grade, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, shall be the following:

1. Schedule 80, Type E, Grade B, steel pipe; Class 150 wrought-steel fittings, flanges, and flange fittings; and welded and flanged joints.

3.2 ANCILLARY PIPING APPLICATIONS

A. Blowdown-Drain Piping: Same materials and joining methods as for piping specified for the service in which blowdown drain is installed.

3.3 VALVE APPLICATIONS

A. Install shutoff duty valves at branch connections to steam supply mains, at steam supply connections to equipment, and at the outlet of steam traps.

B. Install safety valves on pressure-reducing stations and elsewhere as required by ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code. Install safety-valve discharge piping, without valves, to nearest floor drain or as indicated on Drawings. Comply with ASME Boiler and Pressure Vessel Code: Section VIII, Division 1, for installation requirements.

3.4 PIPING INSTALLATION

A. Drawing plans, schematics, and diagrams indicate general location and arrangement of piping systems. Use indicated piping locations and arrangements unless approved by Engineer.

B. Install piping in concealed locations, unless otherwise indicated and except in equipment rooms and service areas.

C. Install piping indicated to be exposed and piping in equipment rooms and service areas at right angles or parallel to building walls. Diagonal runs are prohibited unless specifically indicated otherwise.

D. Install piping above accessible ceilings to allow sufficient space for ceiling panel removal.

E. Install piping to permit valve servicing.

F. Install piping free of sags and bends.

G. Install fittings for changes in direction and branch connections.

H. Install piping to allow application of insulation.

I. Select system components with pressure rating equal to or greater than system operating pressure.

J. Install groups of pipes parallel to each other, spaced to permit applying insulation and servicing of valves.

K. Install drains, consisting of a tee fitting, NPS ¾ full port-ball valve, and short NPS 3/4threaded nipple with cap, at low points in piping system mains and elsewhere as required for system drainage.

L. Install steam supply piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.2 percent downward in direction of steam flow.

M. Install condensate return piping at a minimum uniform grade of 0.4 percent downward in direction of condensate flow.

N. Reduce pipe sizes using eccentric reducer fitting installed with level side down.

O. Install branch connections to mains using tee fittings in main pipe, with the branch connected to top of main pipe.

P. Install unions in piping, NPS 2 and smaller, adjacent to valves, at final connections of equipment, and elsewhere as indicated.

Q. Install flanges in piping, NPS 2-1/2 and larger, at final connections of equipment and elsewhere as indicated.

R. Install strainers on supply side of control valves, pressure-reducing valves, traps, and elsewhere as indicated. Install NPS ¾ nipple and full port ball valve in blowdown connection of strainers NPS 2 and larger. Match size of strainer blowoff connection for strainers smaller than NPS 2.

S. Install drip legs at low points and natural drainage points such as ends of mains, bottoms of risers, and ahead of pressure regulators, and control valves.

1. On straight runs with no natural drainage points, install drip legs at intervals not exceeding 300 feet.

2. Size drip legs same size as main. In steam mains NPS 6and larger, drip leg size can be reduced, but to no less than NPS 4.

T. Install sleeves for piping penetrations of walls, ceilings, and floors.

3.5 HANGERS AND SUPPORTS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 23 05 29 – Hangers and Supports for HVAC Piping and Equipment for installation of hangers and supports.

B. Support vertical runs at roof, at each floor, and at 10-foot intervals between floors.

3.6 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

A. Ream ends of pipes and tubes and remove burrs. Bevel plain ends of steel pipe.

B. Remove scale, slag, dirt, and debris from inside and outside of pipe and fittings before assembly.

C. Threaded Joints: Thread pipe with tapered pipe threads according to ASME B1.20.1. Cut threads full and clean using sharp dies. Ream threaded pipe ends to remove burrs and restore full ID. Join pipe fittings and valves as follows:

1. Apply appropriate tape or thread compound to external pipe threads unless dry seal threading is specified.

2. Damaged Threads: Do not use pipe or pipe fittings with threads that are corroded or damaged. Do not use pipe sections that have cracked or open welds.

D. Flanged Joints: Select appropriate gasket material, size, type, and thickness for service application. Install gasket concentrically positioned. Use suitable lubricants on bolt threads.

3.7 TERMINAL EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Size for supply and return piping connections shall be the same as or larger than equipment connections.

B. Install traps and control valves in accessible locations close to connected equipment.

C. Install bypass piping with globe valve around control valve. If parallel control valves are installed, only one bypass is required.

D. Install vacuum breakers downstream from control valve, close to coil inlet connection.

E. Install a drip leg at coil outlet.

3.8 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Prepare steam and condensate piping according to ASME B31.1, "Power Piping" and ASME B31.9, "Building Services Piping," and as follows:

1. Leave joints, including welds, uninsulated and exposed for examination during test.

2. Provide temporary restraints for expansion joints that cannot sustain reactions due to test pressure. If temporary restraints are impractical, isolate expansion joints from testing.

3. Flush system with clean water. Clean strainers.

4. Isolate equipment from piping. If a valve is used to isolate equipment, its closure shall be capable of sealing against test pressure without damage to valve. Install blinds in flanged joints to isolate equipment.

B. Perform the following tests on steam and condensate piping:

1. Use ambient temperature water as a testing medium unless there is risk of damage due to freezing. Another liquid that is safe for workers and compatible with piping may be used.

2. Subject piping system to hydrostatic test pressure that is not less than 1.5 times the working pressure. Test pressure shall not exceed maximum pressure for any vessel, pump, valve, or other component in system under test. After hydrostatic test pressure has been applied for at least 10 minutes, examine piping, joints, and connections for leakage. Eliminate leaks by tightening, repairing, or replacing components, and repeat hydrostatic test until there are no leaks.

C. Prepare written report of testing.

END OF SECTION 232213

SECTION 23 57 16 - STEAM TO LIQUID HEAT EXCHANGERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shell and tube steam to water heat exchangers

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 230500 – General HVAC Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
All products this Section			X	X				

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements

1. Designed and stamped to ASME Section VIII Division 1.

B. Certification

1. Provide manufacturers' data report for unfired pressure vessels, Form No. U-1 as required by the provisions of the ASME Code Rules.

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 SHELL AND TUBE STEAM TO WATER HEAT EXCHANGERS (SWIMMING POOL SERVICE)

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: ITT Bell & Gossett, Armstrong, Taco.

B. General: Complete factory assembled and tested heat exchanger. Shell and tube type, U-bend removable tube bundle.

C. Materials:

1. Front Head: Cast iron
2. Baffles: Steel
3. Tie Rods/Spacers: Steel
4. Tubesheet: ¾-inch copper

5. Tube Gauge: 20 B.W.G.
6. Gasket: Compressed fiber

D. Capacity: As scheduled

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 SITE INSPECTION

A. Inspect site to verify that existing conditions are suitable for installation. Provide adequate clearance for required maintenance.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install exchanger as shown and as recommended by manufacturer. Ensure adequate room for disassembly and service. Arrange piping for easy service and access to valves, drains, control valves, and other devices.

B. Provide vacuum breaker at shell connection.

END OF SECTION 235716

SECTION 23 82 16 - HYDRONIC AIR COILS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Hydronic heating and cooling air coils.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

1. Include construction details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, and finishes for each air coil.

2. Include rated capacities, operating characteristics, and pressure drops for each air coil.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Reflected ceiling plans, drawn to scale, on which coil location and ceiling-mounted access panels are shown and coordinated with each other.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

A. Operation and Maintenance Data: For air coils to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 HYDRONIC COILS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. Aerofin.

2. Carrier Corporation; a unit of United Technologies Corp.

3. Colmac Coil Manufacturing, Inc.

4. Daikin Industries

5. Greenheck Fan Corporation.

6. Heatcraft Worldwide Refrigeration.

7. Trane.

B. Performance Ratings: Tested and rated according to AHRI 410 and ASHRAE 33.

C. Minimum Working-Pressure/Temperature Ratings: 200 psig, 325°F.

D. Source Quality Control: Factory tested to 300 psig.

E. Tubes: ASTM B 743 copper, minimum thickness 0.025 inch for tubes 5/8-inch and larger, 0.020 inch for 1/2-inch tubes.

F. Fins: Aluminum, minimum 0.0075 inch thick.

G. Headers:

1. Copper runout piping or for open loop systems with untreated water sources such as city potable water or well systems: Seamless copper tube with brazed joints, prime coated or cast iron with cleaning plugs and drain and air vent tappings.
2. Steel runout piping in closed loop systems: Steel with brazed joints, prime coated or cast iron with drain and air vent tappings.

H. Chilled-Water Coil Capacities and Characteristics:

1. Coil Face Dimensions: As scheduled on Drawings or as required to achieve scheduled performance.
2. Minimum Fin Spacing: 0.083 inch.
3. Tube Diameter: As required to achieve scheduled performance.
   a. Air handling equipment mounted coils: Minimum 0.5 inch.
   b. Duct mounted, terminal unit, or unitary equipment coils: Minimum 0.50 inch.
4. Number of Rows: As required to achieve scheduled performance.
5. Frames: ASTM A 666, Type 304 stainless-steel, minimum 0.0625 inch thick.
6. Mounting: Flanged.
7. Coating: Coils located in laboratory exhaust air steam shall have baked phenolic.
8. Performance: As scheduled on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine ducts, plenums, and casings to receive air coils for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting coil performance.

B. Examine roughing-in for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections before coil installation.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Install coils level and plumb.

B. Install coils in metal ducts and casings constructed according to SMACNA's "HVAC Duct Construction Standards, Metal and Flexible.

C. Straighten bent fins on air coils.

D. Clean coils using materials and methods recommended in writing by manufacturers, and clean inside of casings and enclosures to remove dust and debris.

E. Seal joints to eliminate air bypassing coil or leakage from ductwork at coil piping and drain connections.

3.3 CONNECTIONS

A. Drawings indicate general arrangement of piping, fittings, and specialties.

B. Install piping adjacent to coils to allow service and maintenance.

C. Connect water piping with unions and shutoff valves to allow coils to be disconnected without draining piping.

END OF SECTION 238216

SECTION 26 05 00 - GENERAL ELECTRICAL PROVISIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

A. General electrical provisions apply to all work performed in Division 26, 27 & 28.

B. The Contract Documents are complementary. What is required by any one, as affects this Division, shall be as binding as if repeated herein.

C. Separation of this Division from other Contract Documents shall not be construed as segregation of the Work.

D. Particular attention is called to Instructions to Bidders, General Conditions, Drawings and Specifications, and modifications incorporated in the documents before execution of the Agreement.

E. Location of equipment on Drawings is approximate. Plan exact location with respect to site measurements and work of other trades prior to starting work. If measurements differ slightly, modify work. If measurements differ substantially, notify Architect/Engineer and Owner's Authorized Representative prior to fabrication.

F. Make minor changes in equipment connections and equipment locations as directed or required before rough-in without extra cost.

G. Use of the word "Provide" shall be equivalent to "Furnish and Install."

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): The governmental agency or sub-agency which regulates the construction process.

B. Owner's Authorized Representative (OAR): Owner's representative with authority to act on Owner's behalf.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Check drawings of other trades to avert possible installation conflicts. Should major changes from original drawings be necessary to resolve such conflicts, notify Architect/Engineer and secure written approval and agreement on necessary adjustments before start of work.

B. Architectural drawings govern all other drawings. Consult in detail the door swings, counter heights and similar items affecting work before rough-in.

C. Coordinate identification systems with other trades. All electrical systems shall use identical wiring, conduit, and equipment identification and regulatory signage.

1.4 SUBMITTALS AND SHOP DRAWINGS

A. See Section 013300 - Submittal Procedures.

B. Action Submittal Content

1. Action submittal information not expressly required by the specifications will not be reviewed.

2. Action submittal information shall be provided in sufficient detail to establish conformance with specified requirements. Where submitted literature includes multiple models, features, or options, the specific models, features, or options proposed shall be clearly

indicated. Where a brief inspection shows that product data is not complete, the submittal will be rejected without review.

3. Action submittal data shall be clear, concise, legible, and relevant. Where data is not properly organized and contains significant information that is not relevant, the submittal will be rejected without review.

4. Action submittal requirements are listed in individual specification sections. The following definitions apply.

   a. Materials List: Provide tabular list of materials including specification reference, specification product name, manufacturer, model/part number, and size and/or quantity where appropriate. Do not include supplemental data, except where specifically requested.

   b. Catalog data: Manufacturer's standard product cut sheet.

   c. Product Data: Detailed data including dimensions, weight, materials of construction, connections, and all other information needed to confirm that the product conforms to all requirements listed in the individual specification section.

   d. Performance Data: Capacity, input, output, flow, etc. as required to confirm that the product meets the performance requirements scheduled in the Specifications or on the Drawings.

   e. Wiring Diagrams: Power and control wiring diagrams.

   f. Shop Drawings: Construction drawings of items manufactured specifically for this project including dimensions, construction details, weights, and additional information to identify the physical features of the system or piece of equipment.

   g. Installation Instructions

   h. Special Requirements Listed: Additional requirements indicated in individual specification sections.

C. Delegated Design

1. Delegated work will include but is not limited to the following:

   a. Section 28 31 00 - Fire Alarm.

2. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

   a. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Engineer.

3. Delegated-Design Services Certification: In addition to shop drawings, product data, and other required submittals, submit digitally signed PDF electronic file, three paper copies of certificate, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.

   a. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

4. BIM File Incorporation: Incorporate delegated-design drawing and data files into Building Information Model established for Project.

a. Prepare delegated-design drawings in the following format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Drawings Autodesk Revit 2020 or AutoCAD 2020.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. All materials and equipment provided hereunder shall be installed and started in complete conformance with the manufacturer's recommendations.

B. Asbestos products or equipment or materials containing asbestos shall not be used.

C. Certify that each welder has passed the American Welding Society (AWS) qualification tests for the welding processes involved, and that certification is current.

1.6 DESIGN REQUIREMENTS

A. Equipment and systems provided hereunder shall be rated to provide performance specified and scheduled on Drawings at the elevation of the project site.

B. Materials and equipment provided hereunder shall be rated for the service conditions of the system to which they are connected including but not limited to temperature, pressure, and humidity.

1.7 CODES AND STANDARDS

A. Applicable codes and standards shall determine minimum requirements for materials, methods, and labor practices not otherwise stated herein.

B. Work shall comply with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA).

1.8 TEMPORARY SERVICES

A. Provide in accordance with Section 01 50 00 - Temporary Facilities and Controls as required for completion of work. Provide additional filters as required to keep areas clean during construction.

B. Maintain existing systems operational. Owner will be responsible to operate and maintain existing equipment during the course of the project. However, any damage to existing equipment resulting directly from work under this Contract shall be repaired by the Contractor at no expense to Owner.

1.9 OPERATIONS AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Bind manuals in three-ring, high quality vinyl covered binders, clearly indexed and provided with thumb tabs for each item or product. Include a directory of all subcontractors and maintenance contractors with names, addresses, and telephone numbers, indicating the area of responsibility for each. Index tabs shall match submittal schedule and include any additional information required for operations and maintenance, whether in submitted schedule or not.

B. Maintenance instructions shall indicate routine-type work with step-by-step instructions that should be performed to ensure long life and proper operations. Recommended frequency of performance shall also be included.

C. Provide copy of approved submittal for each product included in manual

D. Provide printed copy and electronic configuration files for all packaged equipment control systems furnished with equipment.

E. Mark the model actually provided where the literature covers more than one model. Include four copies of all submittal data corrected to "as-built" conditions within the manual.

F. Provide a composite summary table indicating each item of equipment listed in the operations and maintenance manual and its required maintenance and time period. This summary table shall be the first section in the O&M manual.

G. Manual Content: Manuals shall contain complete information for each item of mechanical, electrical or other operating equipment. Include as applicable:

1. Manufacturer's instructions for installation, startup, operation, inspection, and maintenance
2. Performance capacity
3. Catalog data sheets
4. Parts list
5. Maintenance schedules

1.10 RECORD DRAWINGS

A. Provide record "as-built" drawings in accordance with Division 1 requirements. Show all deviations from contract drawings and location of all underground lines by accurate dimensions from building lines. Show depth of all stub outs and underground lines. All concealed raceways, that contain feeder cables, communication conduits that are 1.5” or greater shall be dimensioned from column grids or building lines. Alternately, provide electronically using .pdf markup of contract drawings.

1.11 DEMONSTRATION

A. General: After installation is complete, demonstrate to Engineer and Owner’s Authorized Representative satisfaction as being complete and operational and entirely in conformance with Contract Documents.

B. Preparation: Prior to demonstration, submit check-off list indicating completeness of submittals and certificates of compliance for review to Owner’s Authorized Representative. Operate completed system for one week. Verify that control verification is complete and verification report has been approved by Architect/Engineer.

C. Arrange for demonstration with Owner, Engineer, required factory technicians, and installer at least one week in advance of demonstration.

1.12 TRAINING

A. Instruct Owner in proper operation and maintenance of equipment and systems. Instruction shall generally include topics listed in manufacturer’s operations and maintenance manual. Operator instructions shall cover all aspects of manual, automatic, and safety controls. Contractor shall also instruct the Owner in the general configuration of systems and location of equipment and components.

B. Furnish competent qualified technicians knowledgeable in the building electrical and lighting systems and equipment provided for this project for a minimum of 8 hours on-site to instruct Owner in operation and maintenance of systems and equipment. This figure does not include additional training noted under individual specification sections. Contractor shall keep a log of this instruction including date, times, subjects, and those present and shall present such log when requested by Engineer. Contractor shall coordinate training with Owner’s Project Manager and provide a schedule for training minimum two-weeks prior to Substantial Completion. All training shall be complete 30-days after Substantial Completion.

C. Contractor shall furnish training by equipment manufacturers in addition to training described in this section where specifically listed in other sections. Contractor shall schedule training with Owner’s Project Manager minimum 48-hours prior to training session. Equipment shall be fully

operational prior to scheduling training session. Manufacturer's field start-up, adjustment, and service will not fulfill manufacturer's training requirement.

1.13 COORDINATION DOCUMENTS

A. HVAC dry side to lead trade coordination and be responsible for Building Information Management (BIM) modeling and coordination of equipment, piping and duct systems specified in Division 20 through 25. Coordinate with electrical trades to incorporate Divisions 26 through 28.

B. Preparation of documents:

1. Perform modeling in Revit, Navisworks, or Autodesk BIM 360 Glue.

2. Incorporate addenda, changes, field adjustments and RFIs into model.

3. Submit model with Record documents at project closeout.

C. Notify architect of Construction Document discrepancies and conflicts where installation requirements require greater space than is available and cannot be resolved through trade coordination efforts alone.

1. Model/drawings level of detail to include the following components:

a. Lighting, transformer, switchgear, panelboards, generators, conduits 2" and larger.

b. All conduit sizes of panelboard feeders and branch circuit conduits 2" and larger.

c. Cable trays, IT equipment and UPS

d. Equipment disconnects.

e. Networked lighting control equipment.

f. Audio/visual equipment.

1.14 WARRANTY

A. Warrant all Work included in this Specification for a period of one year form the date of substantial completion, under provisions of Division 1.

B. During warranty period, remedy without delay or expense to Owner any defects providing, in judgement of Engineer, that such defects are not result of misuse or abuse on part of Owner.

C. Warrant that all equipment and installations are in compliance with OSHA regulations.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCTS AND MATERIALS

A. All materials employed in permanent construction shall be new, full weight, in first class condition, and suitable for space provided. All similar equipment and materials shall be of one manufacturer.

B. Equipment used as the basis of design is scheduled on Drawings or designated in product specifications. If Contractor chooses to use equipment that is not the basis of design, Contractor is responsible for all re-design and construction costs associated with variations in arrangement, dimension, or capacity. Such work may include, but is not limited to, changes to facility structure or dimensions and revisions to associated mechanical and electrical systems needed to provide equal system performance and maintainability.

2.2 ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT

A. Electrical Disconnect Switch: Electrical disconnect switches specified for mechanical equipment shall conform to OSHA Lock-out/Tag-out requirements.

B. All electrical equipment shall be listed as approved for its application by the Underwriters Laboratory or other testing agency approved by the State of Oregon Electrical and Elevator Board. Approval indicates agency meets testing standard requirements for electrical safety required by Oregon Revised Statutes 479.510 through 479.855 and Oregon Administrative Rules.

C. Enclosure: Provide the following electrical equipment enclosure types.

1. NEMA 1: Dry, enclosed locations where the ambient temperature will not be outside of the equipment temperature ratings.

2. NEMA 12: Enclosed mechanical spaces equipped with floor drains where dripping or splashing may occur and where the ambient temperature will not be outside of the equipment temperature ratings.

3. NEMA 3R: Outdoors or in spaces where sustained water spray is possible.

4. NEMA 3R: with Temperature Control: Outdoors or in unconditioned spaces where ambient temperatures will be outside of the equipment temperature ratings.

5. NEMA 4X: Outdoors or in spaces that are corrosive environments.

2.3 EQUIPMENT CONNECTIONS

A. Provide a complete electrical connection for all items of equipment including incidental wiring, materials, devices and labor necessary for a complete operating system. The location and method for connection to each item of equipment shall be verified prior to rough-in. The voltage and phase of each item of equipment shall be checked prior to connecting. Motor rotations shall be made in the proper direction. Pump motors are not to be test run until liquid is in the system and proper lubrication to all bearings in unit is checked.

B. Conduit, wire and circuit breaker sizes for mechanical and similar equipment are based on the equipment ratings of one manufacturer. The equipment actually furnished may have different electrical characteristics. Conduit, wire, and circuit breakers shall not be ordered or installed until exact electrical requirements are obtained. The Contractor is responsible for this coordination.

2.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. See Section 07 84 13 “Penetration Firestopping”

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: 3M, Hilti, Tremco, Nelson Firestop Products.

C. Provide firestopping for the following:

1. All penetrations through fire resistance rated floors, walls and partitions including openings containing pipes, ducts and other penetrating items.

2. All penetrations through non-fire resistance rated floors where the vertical service riser penetrates three or more floors.

D. Firestop system shall be UL Classified for the application and correspond to those indicated by reference to designation listed by UL Fire Resistance Directory.

E. Material shall be tested in accordance with UL-1479, ASTM E-814 for the specific fire-rated construction conditions confirming to construction assembly type, penetration item type, annular space requirements, and fire-rating involved.

2.5 ACCESS DOORS AND FRAMES FOR WALLS AND CEILINGS

A. Acceptable Manufacturers: J.L. Industries, Karp Associates, Inc., Meadowcraft, Inc., Milcor Div.; Inryco, Inc., or Nystrom, Inc.

B. Application: Match access door to wall or roof assembly fire rating.

C. Access Door Assembly: Continuous welded steel construction unless otherwise indicated. Grind exposed welds smooth and flush with adjacent surfaces. Provide anchors and attachments necessary for installation indicated.

1. Frames: 16 gage steel; provide flange type necessary for the installation required.

2. Stainless Steel Frames and Flush Panel Doors: 14-gage stainless-steel, No. 4. satin finish, concealed spring hinges or concealed piano hinge set to open 175 degrees.

3. Flush Doors: 14-gage sheet steel, with concealed spring hinges or concealed continuous piano hinge set to open 175 degrees

4. Lock: Screwdriver-operated cam locks, number required to hold door flush when closed.

5. Ceiling Doors: Recessed door panel depth necessary to finish ceiling insert and install flush to adjacent finish ceiling. Reinforced 18 gage sheet steel face. Provide access sleeves for locking devices. Size: As necessary for efficient access, but not less than 24 by 24 inches. Obtain Architect's acceptance of manufacturer's standard size units which vary from sizes indicated.

D. Fire Rated Units: Comply with NFPA 80, provide UL listed and labeled units having performance level required with insulated flush panel door, continuous piano hinge and self-closing mechanism for rated assemblies in sizes and configuration required.

1. Vertical Doors: NFPA 252 or UL 10B.

2. Horizontal Doors: ASTM E 119 or UL 263.

E. Shop Applied Coating: Corrosion resistant prime paint compatible with field applied finish specified in Section 09 91 00.

F. Fire-Rated Access Doors and Frames: Units complying with NFPA 80 tested according to the following test method:

1. NFPA 252 or UL 10B for fire-rated access door assemblies installed vertically.

2. NFPA 288 for fire-rated access door assemblies installed horizontally.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 ACCESS TO EQUIPMENT AND ACCESSORIES

A. Install equipment with sufficient access for service. Where not conveniently accessible by other means, provide adequately sized access doors for junction & pull boxes, relays & power packs, and all other electrical equipment requiring access for removal or maintenance. Type, size and exact location of access doors shall be coordinated with Architect prior to work.

B. Provide clearances for maintenance access as indicated on Drawings or as recommended by manufacturer. If access requirements shown on Drawings conflict with manufacturer’s recommendations, provide larger clearance of the two.

C. If equipment location shown on Drawings does not allow required access, notify Architect/ Engineer prior to start of work.

D. Apply and install all items in accordance with manufacturer’s written instructions. Refer conflicts between the manufacturer’s instructions and the contract drawings and specifications to Architect/Engineer for resolution prior to starting work.

E. Provide access doors as required for access to electrical equipment. Doors required for access are not necessarily shown on Drawings. Consult with Architect for direction on placement of required doors not shown on Drawings.

1. Comply with manufacturer's instructions for installation of access doors. Provide all necessary support and supplemental framing for assembly where the access doors are required. Set accurately in position, plumb, level, and flush to adjacent finish surfaces; and secure to support.

3.2 ARRANGEMENT AND INSTALLATION OF ELECTRICAL EQUIPMENT AND CONDUIT

A. Coordinate location of conduit, sleeves, inserts, hangers, cable trays and equipment. Locate conduit, sleeves, inserts, hangers, cable tray and equipment clear of windows, doors, openings, lights, ducts, piping, and other services and utilities. Follow manufacturer's published recommendations for installation methods not otherwise specified.

B. Equipment and Conduit Support: Coordinate structural systems necessary for conduit and equipment support with pipe and equipment locations to permit proper installation.

C. Location of conduit sleeves, trenches and chases shall be accurately coordinated with equipment and conduit locations.

D. Minor Conduit: Small diameter conduit runs from receptacles, lighting, equipment, and similar minor services are generally not shown but must be provided. Contractor is responsible to provide all such minor conduit where needed to maintain electrical spaces clean and neat and to allow full equipment function and maintenance.

E. Work in Existing Building: Cut required openings through existing masonry and reinforced concrete using diamond core drills. Use of pneumatic hammer type drills, impact type electric drills, and hand or manual hammer type drills, will be permitted only with approval of the Owner’s Authorized Representative. Locate openings that will least affect structural slabs, columns, ribs or beams. Refer to the Architect/Engineer for determination of proper design for openings through structural sections and obtain layout approval prior to cutting or drilling into structure. After Architect/Engineer's approval, carefully cut opening through construction no larger than absolutely necessary for the required installation.

F. Interruption of Existing Electric Service: Do not interrupt electric service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary electric service according to requirements indicated:

1. Notify Architect, Construction Manager, and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of electric service.

2. Do not proceed with interruption of electric service without Construction Manager's or Owner's written permission.

3. Comply with NFPA 70E.

G. Inaccessible Equipment

1. Where the Owner’s Authorized Representative determines that the Contractor has installed equipment not conveniently accessible for operation and maintenance, equipment shall be removed and reinstalled or remedial action performed as directed at no additional cost to the Owner.

2. The term "conveniently accessible" is defined as capable of being reached without the use of ladders, or without climbing or crawling under or over obstacles such as motors, fans, pumps, belt guards, transformers, high voltage lines, piping, and ductwork.

3.3 RIGGING

A. Design is based on use of available structure without modification except as specifically shown. Existing openings in building structures are planned to accommodate design scheme.

B. Alternative methods of equipment delivery may be offered by Contractor and will be considered by Architect/Engineer under specified restrictions of phasing and maintenance of service as well as structural integrity of the building.

C. Close all openings in the building when not required for rigging operations to maintain proper environment in the facility for Owner's operation and maintenance.

D. Contractor shall provide all facilities required to deliver specified equipment and place on foundations. Attachments to structures for rigging purposes and support of equipment on structures shall be Contractor's full responsibility. Where it is not clear that the building structure has adequate capacity to support rigging, Contractor shall check all clearances, weight limitations and shall offer a rigging plan designed by a Registered Professional Engineer. All modifications to existing building structure, including reinforcement thereof, shall be at Contractor's cost, time and responsibility.

E. Restore building to original condition upon completion of rigging work.

3.4 EXISTING EQUIPMENT REUSED OR RELOCATED

A. All equipment designated as existing or furnished by Owner shall be cleaned and repaired before reinstallation. Any items requiring repair shall be brought to the attention of the construction manager before the item is reinstalled. Damage not brought to the attention of the construction manager shall be deemed the result of reinstallation of the item and shall be repaired without expense to the Owner.

3.5 ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS FIRESTOPPING

A. Do not cover firestop installations until they are examined by the Authority Having Jurisdiction, if required.

B. Install firestopping in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and conditions of product UL listing.

3.6 CLEANING SYSTEMS

A. General: After all equipment, conduits and cable tray are installed, system shall be thoroughly cleaned. Remove all nonessential stickers and labels from equipment or fixtures. Clean all light fixture lenses. Clean interior of conduit systems prior to installation of wiring.

B. Repair or replace any discolorations or damage to systems, building finish, or furnishings resulting from Contractor's failure to properly clean system.

3.7 START UP

A. The Electrical Contractor shall be responsible for proper operation of all systems and shall coordinate startup procedures, calibration and system checkout. System operational problems shall be diagnosed and corrected as required for system operation prior to Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Start equipment in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations and under manufacturer's supervision where required. Ensure that associated breakers, relays, electrical overloads, and other devices intended to protect the equipment are installed and functional prior to startup.

3.8 EXTRA STOCK

A. Provide extra stock, as described in individual sections, to Owner in accordance with Division 1.

END OF SECTION 260500

SECTION 26 05 01 - ELECTRICAL DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SCOPE

A. It is the intent of these documents to provide the necessary information and adjustments to the electrical system required to meet Code and accommodate installation of the new work.

B. Contractor shall coordinate with the Owner so that work can be scheduled not to interrupt operations, normal activities, building access, access to different areas. The Owner will cooperate to the best of their ability to assist in a coordinated schedule but will remain the final authority as to time of work permitted.

1.2 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. The locations of existing utilities and equipment are shown in an approximate way only and have not been independently verified by the Owner or its representative. The Contractor shall determine the exact location of all existing utilities before commencing work and agrees to be fully responsible for any and all damages which might be occasioned by the Contractor's failure to exactly locate and preserve any and all utilities and equipment. Replace damaged items with new material to match existing. Promptly notify Owner if utilities are found which are not shown on the Drawings.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. All materials accumulated during the demolition process are the Owner's property and shall be removed from the job site as directed by the Owner.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 DEMOLITION

A. Remove all existing fixtures, clocks, switches, receptacles, and other electrical equipment and devices and associated wiring from walls, ceilings, floors, and other surfaces scheduled for remodeling, relocation, or demolition unless specifically shown as retained or relocated on the Drawings.

B. Disconnect all existing mechanical equipment scheduled for removal, relocation or abandonment. See mechanical drawings for scope of work. Remove abandoned cables and unusable raceways. Relabel panels and motor control centers to reflect changes.

C. Maintain electrical continuity of all existing systems. Remove or relocate electrical boxes, conduit, wiring, equipment, fixtures, etc. as may be encountered in removed or remodeled areas in the existing construction affected by this work. Wiring which serves usable existing outlets shall be removed and restored clear of the construction or demolition. If existing junction boxes will be made inaccessible, or if abandoned outlets serve as feed through boxes for other existing electrical equipment which is being retained, new conduit and wire shall be provided to bypass the abandoned outlets. If existing conduits pass through partitions or ceiling which are being removed or remodeled, new conduit and wire shall be provided to reroute clear of the construction or demolition and maintain service to the existing load.

D. Extend circuiting and devices in all existing walls to be furred out.

E. Existing electrical outlets and light fixtures are denoted by dotted or dashed lines. Verify exact location of existing electrical outlets and light fixtures in the field. Only partial existing electrical

shown. Locations of items shown on the Drawings as existing are partially based on as-built and other drawings which may contain errors. The contractor shall verify the accuracy of the information shown prior to bidding and provide such labor and material as is necessary to accomplish the intent of the contract documents.

F. Remove all abandoned wiring to leave site clean.

G. Keep outages to occupied areas to a minimum and prearrange all outages with the Owner's representative. Requests for outages shall state the specific dates and hours and the maximum durations, with the outages kept to these specific dates and hours and the maximum durations. This Contractor will be liable for any damages resulting from unscheduled outages or for those not confined to the preapproved times. Outages shall take place at times when the facility is not in operation or occupied by non-essential personnel. Include all costs for overtime labor as necessary to maintain electrical services in the initial bid proposal. Temporary wiring and facilities, if used, shall be removed and the site left clean before final acceptance. Requests for outages must be submitted at least (5) days prior to intended shutdown time.

H. No circuit breaker or disconnects shall be turned off without prior approval from Owner. Coordinate with the Owner's representative responsible for the area or equipment affected for any electrical interruptions which affect the operation of the remaining portions of the facility.

I. Verify with the General Contractor a location for storage of materials, supplies, tools, rubbish, etc. prior to start of work.

END OF SECTION 260501

SECTION 26 05 19 - LOW VOLTAGE ELECTRICAL POWER CONDUCTORS AND CABLES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wires and Cables

B. Wire Connections

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 260500 – General Electrical Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Conductor and cable materials		X	X					
Variable frequency drive cable		X	X					
Twist-on connector		X	X					
Compression adapter		X	X					
Terminal, crimp on		X	X					

1.4 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

A. Deliver new wire to Site in new standard coils or reels with approved tag denoting length, wire size, insulation type and manufacturer's name.

B. Protect from weather and damage during storage and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. American Insulated Wire Corp.

B. General Cable

C. Southwire

D. Cerrowire

E. United Copper Industries

2.2 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE MATERIALS

A. Building Wiring: 98 percent conductivity copper, 600-volt insulation, stranded. Type THHN for interior dry and damp locations. Type THWN or XHHW for wet and exterior locations.

B. Branch Circuit Wiring: Conductors smaller than No. 12 AWG for power system branch circuits not permitted.

C. Motor control wires shall be No. 14 minimum.

D. Wire for special areas shall be as specified on the Drawings.

2.3 VARIABLE FREQUENCY DRIVE CABLE

A. RoHS compliant, UL listed

B. Three symmetrical bare copper grounds

C. Two spiral copper tape shields (100% coverage)

D. Size per VFD manufacturer recommendations

E. PVC jacketed

F. Belden symmetrical design or approved

2.4 TWIST-ON CONNECTOR

A. UL pressure-type, solderless, insulated, wound spring grip twist on connector

B. Solderless pressure connectors for terminals, taps, and splices

2.5 COMPRESSION ADAPTER

A. For terminating a single aluminum wire into mechanical connectors, such as a circuit breaker or set screw lugs. Burndy "Hyplug" Type AYP, or approved equal by Anderson, Illsco, Kearney, Mac-Adapt, T&B.

2.6 TERMINAL, CRIMP-ON

A. Flat, fork tongue, self-insulating

B. For connection of stranded wire to screw terminals

C. T & B "Sta-Kon," or approved equal

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONDUCTOR AND CABLE INSTALLATION

A. Make conductor length for parallel feeders identical.

B. Lace or clip groups of feeder conductors at distribution centers, pullboxes, and wireways.

C. Provide copper grounding conductors and straps. A ground wire shall be pulled through conduits and used as the equipment grounding conductor.

D. Use 10 AWG conductor for 20 ampere, 120-volt branch circuit home runs longer than 100 feet, and for 20 ampere, 277-volt branch circuit home runs longer than 200 feet.

E. Shared neutral conductors are not permitted. Provide a dedicated neutral for each branch circuit.

F. Wire and cable shall be brought to the job in the original containers bearing the U.L. label.

G. Install wire and cable in code conforming raceway.

H. Use wire pulling lubricant for pulling No. 4 AWG and larger wire. UL approved type only.

I. Install wire in conduit runs after concrete and masonry work is complete and after moisture is thoroughly swabbed from conduits.

J. Couplings and conduit connectors shall have pre-insulated bushings in place before pulling wires.

K. Splice only in accessible junction or outlet boxes. Splice in feeders and services not permitted. Splices or taps in branch circuits permitted only in junction boxes where circuits divide.

L. Color code conductors to designate neutral, phase, and ground as follows:

CONDUCTOR	120/208 OR 120/240	277/480
Phase A	Black	Brown
Phase B	Red	Orange
Phase C	Blue	Yellow
Neutral	White	Gray
Ground	Green	Green
Switchlegs	Pink or Tan	Pink or Tan
Travelers	Purple	Purple
Fire Alarm	Red	
Intercom/Clock/Bell	Grey	
Security	Orange	
HVAC Control	Green	
Data/Telecom	White (CAT6)	

M. Wires shall be factory color coded by integral pigmentation. Colored plastic tape permitted on No. 6 and larger where integral pigmentation impractical. Apply tape in spiral half-lap over exposed portions in manholes, boxes, panels, switchboards and other enclosures.

N. All circuit conductors shall be identified with circuit number at all terminals, intermediate outlets, disconnect switches, circuit breakers, motor control centers, etc. Both ends of a given conductor shall be identified alike.

O. DO NOT install wires of different voltage systems in same raceway, box, gutter or other enclosure.

P. Radius of cable bends shall not be less than 10 times the outer diameter of the cable.

3.2 CONNECTIONS AND SPLICES

A. Follow manufacturer's instructions using manufacturers recommended tools.

B. Stripping Insulation: Carefully strip, avoid nicking conductor. No "ringing."

C. Design: Connectors shall be designed and approved for the purpose used. Connectors between aluminum and copper shall be listed "AL/CU" for the purpose of preventing electrolytic action.

D. Bare Connectors and Conductor Free Ends: Wrap with insulating rubber or friction tape to equivalent insulation of wire.

E. Ground Continuity to Metallic Surfaces: Remove any paint coating and polish surface beneath connection.

F. Copper conductors may be terminated in any approved compression or mechanical connector, including set screws.

G. No splices or taps permitted in feeder or branch circuit terminating in a single outlet.

H. Branch circuit splices and taps in junction and outlet boxes: Twist-on connectors.

I. Conductor and cable copper shall not be reduced at the terminal for making connections.

J. Slack shall be left at equipment, pullboxes, or outlet boxes to allow for a neat termination.

END OF SECTION 260519

SECTION 26 05 26 - GROUNDING AND BONDING FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Electric and power system grounding

B. Communication system grounding

1.2 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Provide grounds in accordance with National Electrical Code and additional requirements as required herein.

B. NEC references below are based on the 2017 edition.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 260500 – General Electrical Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Grounding conductors		X	X					

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GROUNDING CONDUCTORS

A. Size: Grounding Electrode Conductor: NEC Table 250-66. Equipment grounding conductor: NEC Table 250-122. Bonding Jumper: NEC Table 250.102(C)(1).

B. Material: Copper.

C. Protection: Conductors not in raceway or concealed shall be insulated. Provide conduit where shown or required for physical protection.

D. Bonding Jumpers: Same requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 POWER SYSTEM GROUNDING

A. Circuit Grounding: Install grounding bushings, studs, and jumpers at distribution centers, pullboxes, motor control centers, panelboards, and junction boxes.

B. Ground Connections: Clean surfaces thoroughly before applying ground lugs or clamps. If surface is coated, the coating must be removed down to the bare metal. After the coating has been removed, apply a noncorrosive approved compound to cleaned surface and install lugs or clamps. Where galvanizing is removed from metal, it shall be painted or touched up.

C. Conduit Systems:

1. Ground all metallic conduit systems.
2. Non-metallic conduit systems shall contain a grounding conductor.
3. Conduit provided for mechanical protection containing only a grounding conductor, bond to that conductor at the entrance and exit from the conduit.

D. Feeders and Branch Circuits: Install green grounding conductors with feeders and branch circuits as follows:

1. Feeders
2. Circuits serving preparation and kitchen equipment
3. Receptacle outlets
4. Directly connected laboratory equipment
5. Motors and motor controllers
6. Fixed equipment and appliances
7. Items of equipment where the final connection is made with flexible metal conduit shall have a grounding wire
8. Additional locations and systems as shown

E. Boxes, Cabinets, Enclosures, and Panelboards:

1. Bond the grounding wires to each pullbox, junction box, outlet box, cabinets, and other enclosures through which the ground wires pass (except for special grounding systems for intensive care units and other critical units shown.
2. Provide lugs in each box and enclosure for ground wire termination.
3. Provide ground bars in panelboards, bolted to the housing, with sufficient lugs for terminating the ground wires.

F. Receptacles - Refer to Section 26 27 26 – WIRING DEVICES.

G. Ground lighting fixtures to the green grounding conductor of the wiring system when the green ground is provided; otherwise, ground the fixtures through the conduit systems. Fixtures connected with flexible conduit shall have a green ground wire included with the power wires from the fixture through the flexible conduit to the first outlet box.

END OF SECTION 260526

SECTION 26 05 29 - HANGERS AND SUPPORTS FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Raceway Supports

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 260500 – General Electrical Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Raceway supports		X		X		X		
Anchor methods		X		X		X		

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RACEWAY SUPPORTS

A. Single Runs: Steel rod hangers, galvanized single hole conduit straps, or ring bolt type hangers with specialty spring clips. Plumbers perforated tape or "J-nails" not acceptable.

B. Multiple Runs: Conduit rack with 25 percent spare capacity. Maximum width per manufacturer's recommendations.

C. Vertical Runs: Channel support with conduit fittings.

D. All hardware such as inserts, straps, bolts, nuts, screws and washers shall be galvanized or cadmium-plated steel.

2.2 ANCHOR METHODS

A. Hollow Masonry and Framed Walls: Toggle bolts or spider-type expansion anchors

B. Solid Masonry: Lead expansion anchors or preset inserts

C. Metal Surfaces: Machine screws, bolts, or welded studs

D. Wood Surfaces: Wood screws

E. Concrete Surfaces: Self-drilling anchors or powder-driven studs

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Layout to maintain headroom, neat mechanical appearance, and to support equipment loads required.

B. Exact location and spacing between supports per manufacturer's recommendations and NEC requirements as minimum.

C. Conduit shall be installed in such a manner as to prevent the collection of trapped condensation. All runs of conduit shall be arranged so as to be devoid of traps wherever possible.

D. Conduit risers exposed in wire shafts shall be supported at each floor level by means of approved U-clamp hangers.

END OF SECTION 260529

SECTION 26 05 33 - RACEWAYS AND BOXES FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Metal conduits and fittings.
2. Nonmetallic conduits and fittings.
3. Metal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
4. Nonmetal wireways and auxiliary gutters.
5. Surface raceways.
6. Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets.
7. Handholes and boxes for exterior underground cabling.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

A. GRC: Galvanized rigid steel conduit.

B. IMC: Intermediate metal conduit.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For surface raceways, wireways and fittings, floor boxes, hinged-cover enclosures, and cabinets.

B. Shop Drawings: For custom enclosures and cabinets. Include plans, elevations, sections, and attachment details.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Coordination Drawings: Conduit routing plans, drawn to scale, on which the following items are shown and coordinated with each other, using input from installers of items involved:

1. Structural members in paths of conduit groups with common supports.
2. HVAC and plumbing items and architectural features in paths of conduit groups with common supports.

B. Qualification Data: For professional engineer.

C. Seismic Qualification Data: Certificates, for enclosures, cabinets, and conduit racks and their mounting provisions, including those for internal components, from manufacturer.

1. Basis for Certification: Indicate whether withstand certification is based on actual test of assembled components or on calculation.
2. Dimensioned Outline Drawings of Equipment Unit: Identify center of gravity and locate and describe mounting and anchorage provisions.
3. Detailed description of equipment anchorage devices on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

4. Detailed description of conduit support devices and interconnections on which the certification is based and their installation requirements.

D. Source quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 METAL CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Metal Conduit:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    b. Calconduit.
    c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    d. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
    e. Wheatland Tube Company.
2. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. GRC: Comply with ANSI C80.1 and UL 6.
4. IMC: Comply with ANSI C80.6 and UL 1242.
5. PVC-Coated Steel Conduit: PVC-coated rigid steel conduit.
    a. Comply with NEMA RN 1.
    b. Coating Thickness: 0.040 inch, minimum.
6. EMT: Comply with ANSI C80.3 and UL 797.

B. Metal Fittings:

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Allied Tube & Conduit; a part of Atkore International.
    b. O-Z/Gedney; a brand of Emerson Industrial Automation.
    c. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
    d. Western Tube and Conduit Corporation.
    e. Wheatland Tube Company.
2. Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 514B.
3. Listing and Labeling: Listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
4. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
5. Coordinate "Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations" Subparagraph below with Drawings.
6. Conduit Fittings for Hazardous (Classified) Locations: Comply with UL 1203 and NFPA 70.

7. Fittings for EMT:
    a. Material: Steel.
    b. Type: Setscrew.
8. Expansion Fittings: PVC or steel to match conduit type, complying with UL 651, rated for environmental conditions where installed, and including flexible external bonding jumper.
9. Coating for Fittings for PVC-Coated Conduit: Minimum thickness of 0.040 inch, with overlapping sleeves protecting threaded joints.

C. Joint Compound for IMC, GRC, or ARC: Approved, as defined in NFPA 70, by authorities having jurisdiction for use in conduit assemblies, and compounded for use to lubricate and protect threaded conduit joints from corrosion and to enhance their conductivity.

2.2 NONMETALLIC CONDUITS AND FITTINGS

A. Nonmetallic Conduit:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to the following:
    a. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
    b. CANTEX INC.
    c. Kraloy.
    d. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
2. Listing and Labeling: Nonmetallic conduit shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.
3. See Evaluations for descriptions of nonmetallic conduit types.
4. Include schedule 80 PVC where required by project or Owner.
5. RNC: Type EPC-40-PVC, complying with NEMA TC 2 and UL 651 unless otherwise indicated.
6. LFNC: Comply with UL 1660.

B. Nonmetallic Fittings:
1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
    a. Anamet Electrical, Inc.
    b. CANTEX INC.
    c. Kraloy.
    d. RACO; Hubbell.
    e. Thomas & Betts Corporation; A Member of the ABB Group.
2. Fittings, General: Listed and labeled for type of conduit, location, and use.
3. Fittings for RNC: Comply with NEMA TC 3; match to conduit or tubing type and material.
    a. Fittings for LFNC: Comply with UL 514B.
4. Solvents and Adhesives: As recommended by conduit manufacturer.

2.3 METAL WIREWAYS AND AUXILIARY GUTTERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

1. B-line, an Eaton business.
2. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
3. MonoSystems, Inc.
4. Square D.

B. Description: Sheet metal, complying with UL 870 and NEMA 250, Type 1 [**Type 3R**] unless otherwise indicated, and sized according to NFPA 70.

1. Metal wireways installed outdoors shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

C. Fittings and Accessories: Include covers, couplings, offsets, elbows, expansion joints, adapters, hold-down straps, end caps, and other fittings to match and mate with wireways as required for complete system.

D. Wireway Covers: Flanged-and-gasketed type unless otherwise indicated.

E. Finish: Manufacturer's standard enamel finish.

2.4 BOXES, ENCLOSURES, AND CABINETS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide products by the following] [provide products by one of the following] [available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:

1. Crouse-Hinds, an Eaton business.
2. EGS/Appleton Electric.
3. FSR Inc.
4. Hoffman; a brand of nVent.
5. Hubbell Incorporated.
6. Wiremold / Legrand.

B. General Requirements for Boxes, Enclosures, and Cabinets: Boxes, enclosures, and cabinets installed in wet locations shall be listed for use in wet locations.

C. Sheet Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA OS 1 and UL 514A.

D. Cast-Metal Outlet and Device Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1, aluminum, Type FD, with gasketed cover.

E. Luminaire Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of luminaire weighing 50 lb. Outlet boxes designed for attachment of luminaires weighing more than 50 lb. shall be listed and marked for the maximum allowable weight.

F. Paddle Fan Outlet Boxes: Nonadjustable, designed for attachment of paddle fan weighing 70 lb.

1. Listing and Labeling: Paddle fan outlet boxes shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

G. Small Sheet Metal Pull and Junction Boxes: NEMA OS 1.

H. Cast-Metal Access, Pull, and Junction Boxes: Comply with NEMA FB 1 and UL 1773, galvanized, cast iron with gasketed cover.

I. Box extensions used to accommodate new building finishes shall be of same material as recessed box.

J. Device Box Dimensions: 4 inches square by 2-1/8 inches deep.

K. Gangable boxes are prohibited.

L. Hinged-Cover Enclosures: Comply with UL 50 and NEMA 250, Type 12 with continuous-hinge cover with flush latch unless otherwise indicated.

1. Metal Enclosures: Steel, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Nonmetallic Enclosures: Plastic.

3. Interior Panels: Steel; all sides finished with manufacturer's standard enamel.

M. Cabinets:

1. NEMA 250, Type 12 galvanized-steel box with removable interior panel and removable front, finished inside and out with manufacturer's standard enamel.

2. Hinged door in front cover with flush latch and concealed hinge.

3. Key latch to match panelboards.

4. Metal barriers to separate wiring of different systems and voltage.

5. Accessory feet where required for freestanding equipment.

6. Nonmetallic cabinets shall be listed and labeled as defined in NFPA 70, by a qualified testing agency, and marked for intended location and application.

2.5 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL FOR UNDERGROUND ENCLOSURES

A. Handhole and Pull-Box Prototype Test: Test prototypes of handholes and boxes for compliance with SCTE 77. Strength tests shall be for specified tier ratings of products supplied.

1. Tests of materials shall be performed by an independent testing agency.

2. Strength tests of complete boxes and covers shall be by either an independent testing agency or manufacturer. A qualified registered professional engineer shall certify tests by manufacturer.

3. Testing machine pressure gages shall have current calibration certification complying with ISO 9000 and ISO 10012 and traceable to NIST standards.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RACEWAY APPLICATION

A. Indoors: Apply raceway products as specified below unless otherwise indicated:

1. Exposed, Not Subject to Physical Damage: EMT.

2. Exposed, Not Subject to Severe Physical Damage: EMT.

3. Exposed and Subject to Severe Physical Damage: GRC or IMC. Raceway locations include the following:

a. Loading dock.

b. Corridors used for traffic of mechanized carts, forklifts, and pallet-handling units.

c. Mechanical rooms.

4. Concealed in Ceilings and Interior Walls and Partitions: EMT.

5. Connection to Vibrating Equipment (Including Transformers and Hydraulic, Pneumatic, Electric Solenoid, or Motor-Driven Equipment): FMC, except use LFMC in damp or wet locations.

6. Damp or Wet Locations: GRC or IMC.

7. Boxes and Enclosures: NEMA 250, Type 1, except use NEMA 250, Type 4 stainless-steel in institutional and commercial kitchens and damp or wet locations.

B. Minimum conduit size for home runs and backbone conduit system is 3/4-inch. Individual branch circuits from backbone junction boxes to device or fixture locations may be run in 1/2-inch conduit.

C. Raceway Fittings: Compatible with raceways and suitable for use and location.

1. Rigid and Intermediate Steel Conduit: Use threaded rigid steel conduit fittings unless otherwise indicated. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

2. PVC Externally Coated, Rigid Steel Conduits: Use only fittings listed for use with this type of conduit. Patch and seal all joints, nicks, and scrapes in PVC coating after installing conduits and fittings. Use sealant recommended by fitting manufacturer and apply in thickness and number of coats recommended by manufacturer.

3. EMT: Use setscrew, steel fittings. Comply with NEMA FB 2.10.

4. Flexible Conduit: Use only fittings listed for use with flexible conduit. Comply with NEMA FB 2.20.

D. Install nonferrous conduit or tubing for circuits operating above 60 Hz. Where aluminum raceways are installed for such circuits and pass through concrete, install in nonmetallic sleeve.

E. Do not install aluminum conduits, boxes, or fittings in contact with concrete or earth.

F. Install surface raceways only where indicated on Drawings.

G. Do not install nonmetallic conduit where ambient temperature exceeds 110 deg F.

3.2 COORDINATION

A. Provide junction boxes as shown on Drawings, and as required for splices, taps, wire pulling, equipment connection and code compliance.

B. Junction box locations shown on Contract Documents are approximate unless dimensioned. Verify location of floor boxes and outlets in offices and work areas with Architect prior to rough-in.

C. Locate and install junction boxes to allow access. Where installation is inaccessible, coordinate location and sizes of required access doors with Architect.

3.3 INSTALLATION

A. Comply with requirements in Section 26 05 29 "Hangers and Supports for Electrical Systems" for hangers and supports.

B. Comply with NECA 1 and NECA 101 for installation requirements except where requirements on Drawings or in this article are stricter. Comply with NECA 102 for aluminum conduits. Comply with NFPA 70 limitations for types of raceways allowed in specific occupancies and number of floors.

C. Do not install raceways or electrical items on any "explosion-relief" walls or rotating equipment.

D. Do not fasten conduits onto the bottom side of a metal deck roof.

E. Keep raceways at least 6 inches away from parallel runs of flues and steam or hot-water pipes. Install horizontal raceway runs above water and steam piping.

F. Complete raceway installation before starting conductor installation.

G. Arrange stub-ups so curved portions of bends are not visible above finished slab.

H. Install no more than the equivalent of three 90-degree bends in any conduit run except for control wiring conduits, for which fewer bends are allowed. Support within 12 inches of changes in direction.

I. Make bends in raceway using large-radius preformed ells. Field bending shall be according to NFPA 70 minimum radii requirements. Use only equipment specifically designed for material and size involved.

J. Conceal conduit within finished walls, ceilings, and floors unless otherwise indicated. Install conduits parallel or perpendicular to building lines.

K. Support conduit within 12 inches of enclosures to which attached.

L. Metal Clad cable is permitted for final connection to single light fixture from single junction box. Daisy chaining fixtures or junction boxes using metal clad cable is not permitted.

M. Stub-Ups to Above Recessed Ceilings:

1. Use EMT, IMC, or RMC for raceways.

2. Use a conduit bushing or insulated fitting to terminate stub-ups not terminated in hubs or in an enclosure.

N. Threaded Conduit Joints, Exposed to Wet, Damp, Corrosive, or Outdoor Conditions: Apply listed compound to threads of raceway and fittings before making up joints. Follow compound manufacturer's written instructions.

O. Coat field-cut threads on PVC-coated raceway with a corrosion-preventing conductive compound prior to assembly.

P. Terminate threaded conduits into threaded hubs or with locknuts on inside and outside of boxes or cabinets. Install bushings on conduits up to 1-1/4-inch trade size and insulated throat metal bushings on 1-1/2-inch trade size and larger conduits terminated with locknuts. Install insulated throat metal grounding bushings on service conduits.

Q. Install raceways square to the enclosure and terminate at enclosures with locknuts. Install locknuts hand tight plus 1/4 turn more.

R. Do not rely on locknuts to penetrate nonconductive coatings on enclosures. Remove coatings in the locknut area prior to assembling conduit to enclosure to assure a continuous ground path.

S. Cut conduit perpendicular to the length. For conduits 2-inch trade size and larger, use roll cutter or a guide to make cut straight and perpendicular to the length.

T. Conduit routing shall remain clear of areas designated for other disciplines, such as mechanical access ways and valve access areas.

U. Install pull wires in empty raceways. Use polypropylene or monofilament plastic line with not less than 200-lb tensile strength. Leave at least 12 inches of slack at each end of pull wire. Cap underground raceways designated as spare above grade alongside raceways in use.

V. Surface Raceways:

1. Install surface raceway with a minimum 2-inch radius control at bend points.

2. Secure surface raceway with screws or other anchor-type devices at intervals not exceeding 48 inches and with no less than two supports per straight raceway section.

Support surface raceway according to manufacturer's written instructions. Tape and glue are not acceptable support methods.

W. Install raceway sealing fittings at accessible locations according to NFPA 70 and fill them with listed sealing compound. For concealed raceways, install each fitting in a flush steel box with a blank cover plate having a finish similar to that of adjacent plates or surfaces. Install raceway sealing fittings according to NFPA 70.

X. Install devices to seal raceway interiors at accessible locations. Locate seals so no fittings or boxes are between the seal and the following changes of environments. Seal the interior of all raceways at the following points:

1. Where conduits pass from warm to cold locations, such as boundaries of refrigerated spaces.
2. Where an underground service raceway enters a building or structure.
3. Conduit extending from interior to exterior of building.
4. Conduit extending into pressurized duct and equipment.
5. Conduit extending into pressurized zones that are automatically controlled to maintain different pressure set points.
6. Where otherwise required by NFPA 70.

Y. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for solvent welding RNC and fittings.

Z. Expansion-Joint Fittings:

1. Install in each run of aboveground RNC that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 30 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 25 feet. Install in each run of aboveground RMC and EMT conduit that is located where environmental temperature change may exceed 100 deg F and that has straight-run length that exceeds 100 feet.
2. Install type and quantity of fittings that accommodate temperature change listed for each of the following locations:
    a. Outdoor Locations Not Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 125 deg F temperature change.
    b. Outdoor Locations Exposed to Direct Sunlight: 155 deg F temperature change.
    c. Indoor Spaces Connected with Outdoors without Physical Separation: 125 deg F temperature change.
3. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.00041 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for PVC conduits. Install fitting(s) that provide expansion and contraction for at least 0.000078 inch per foot of length of straight run per deg F of temperature change for metal conduits.
4. Install expansion fittings at all locations where conduits cross building or structure expansion joints.
5. Install each expansion-joint fitting with position, mounting, and piston setting selected according to manufacturer's written instructions for conditions at specific location at time of installation. Install conduit supports to allow for expansion movement.

AA. Flexible Conduit Connections: Comply with NEMA RV 3. Use a maximum of 36 inches of flexible conduit for recessed and semi-recessed luminaires, equipment subject to vibration, noise transmission, or movement; and for transformers and motors.

1. Use LFMC in damp or wet locations subject to severe physical damage.
2. Use LFMC or LFNC in damp or wet locations not subject to severe physical damage.

BB. Mount boxes at heights indicated on Drawings. If mounting heights of boxes are not individually indicated, give priority to ADA requirements. Install boxes with height measured to center of box unless otherwise indicated.

CC. Recessed Boxes in Masonry Walls: Saw-cut opening for box in center of cell of masonry block and install box flush with surface of wall. Prepare block surfaces to provide a flat surface for a raintight connection between box and cover plate or supported equipment and box.

DD. Horizontally separate boxes mounted on opposite sides of walls so they are not in the same vertical channel.

EE. Boxes installed in acoustically treated walls shall be provided with box pads, which increase mass and provide damping. Pad shall be applied to back of boxes where the box is installed in a partition or wall rated at STC-49 to STC-56.

1. Where rooms have a partition or wall rated at STC greater than 56, the boxes shall be boxed in from the rear on all five sides with two layers of gypsum board.

FF. Locate boxes so that cover or plate will not span different building finishes.

GG. Support boxes of three gangs or more from more than one side by spanning two framing members or mounting on brackets specifically designed for the purpose.

HH. Fasten junction and pull boxes to or support from building structure. Do not support boxes by conduits.

II. Set metal floor boxes level and flush with finished floor surface.

JJ. Set nonmetallic floor boxes level. Trim after installation to fit flush with finished floor surface.

3.4 FIRESTOPPING

A. Install firestopping at penetrations of fire-rated floor and wall assemblies. Comply with requirements in Section 078413 "Penetration Firestopping."

3.5 PROTECTION

A. Protect coatings, finishes, and cabinets from damage and deterioration.

1. Repair damage to galvanized finishes with zinc-rich paint recommended by manufacturer.

2. Repair damage to PVC coatings or paint finishes with matching touchup coating recommended by manufacturer.

END OF SECTION 260533

SECTION 26 05 53 - IDENTIFICATION FOR ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Nameplates

B. Wire and cable markers

C. Pull box and junction box identification

D. Device plate identification

1.2 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Identification shall conform to the latest edition of the National Electrical Code (NEC), Articles 110-21 and as a minimum requirement.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 260500 – General Electrical Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Engraved laminated plastic		X						
Wire and cable markers		X						
Adhesive film labels		X						

PART 2 – PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Nameplates:

1. Three layer, black front and back with white core laminated plastic.
2. Engraved through outer layer to show white characters on black background.
3. Beveled edges.
4. Other colors as specified.

B. Wire and Cable Markers:

1. Heat shrink thermo-labels.

2. Brady or Panduit.

C. Labels:

1. Adhesive Film Labels: Machine printed, in black on clear background, by thermal transfer or equivalent process.

2. Emergency receptacles/wall switches: Black on red background.

D. Panelboard Directory Card: Fiberboard neatly typed for newly installed panels. Circuit changes to existing panels shall be noted on the directory card by hand printing in ink. When more than five changes have been made on the directory card, a new card shall be typed.

PART 3 – EXECUTION

3.1 GENERAL

A. During finish construction, labeling is to be reviewed and approved by the Owner.

B. Zoned systems must be clearly defined and labeled.

C. Label at all entries into new spaces and/or through walls.

D. Covering or painting of any sign/label requires replacement.

E. Mark and label new wiring and place in tray. Include installation date.

3.2 NAMEPLATE INSTALLATION

A. Degrease and clean surfaces to receive nameplates.

B. Install nameplates parallel to equipment lines.

C. Secure nameplates to equipment fronts using screws or drive rivets.

1. Secure nameplate to inside face of recessed panelboard doors in finished locations.

2. Secure nameplate to outside face of panelboards in unfinished locations.

D. Where switches control remote lighting or power outlets, or where switches in the same outlet (two or more) serve different purposes such as lights, power, intercom, etc., or different areas such as corridor and outside, furnish either engraved nameplates or adhesive film labels with 1/8 inch black letters indicating function of each switch or outlet.

E. Use adhesive film labels for identification of individual wall switch and receptacle cover plates.

3.3 WIRE IDENTIFICATION

A. Labeling shall be non-destructible type which may not be removed during installation.

B. Provide wire markers on each conductor in panelboards, gutters, pull boxes, and at load connection.

C. Identify with branch circuit or feeder number for power and lighting circuits.

D. Tag lighting feeds with circuit number and panel ID.

E. Identify control wire number as indicated on equipment manufacturer’s shop drawings.

3.4 NAMEPLATE ENGRAVING SCHEDULE

A. Identify all electrical distribution, control equipment and disconnect switches at loads served.

B. 1/4-inch nameplates are to be fastened with sheet metal screws.

C. Disconnect switches and control units shall include circuit number and panel ID.

D. Letter Height:

1. 1/8 inch for individual switches and loads served.
2. 1/4 inch for distribution and control equipment identification.
3. 1/8 inch identifying voltage rating and source.

E. Transformers:

1. 1/4 inch; identifying equipment designation.
2. 1/8 inch; identifying primary source, and secondary load and location.

3.5 PULL BOX AND JUNCTION BOX IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide permanent signage, interior and exterior at all utility boxes, vaults, manholes, etc.

B. Install labels on inside of junction boxes and adhesive film label on the box cover.

C. Identify each junction box with complete system description. Examples:

1. 480 V system
2. 208 V system

D. Methods:

1. Neat hand lettering with permanent black marker.
2. Engraved nameplates.
3. Adhesive film labels.

E. Locations:

1. On outside of box cover where concealed.
2. In exposed box locations, locate on inside of box cover.
3. Identify main pull boxes by number and indicate numbers on record drawings.

3.6 DEVICE PLATE IDENTIFICATION

A. 1/8-inch letter height.

B. Black letter color.

C. Location:

1. Bottom center of device plate for single gang and multiple gang outlets.
    a. Provide branch circuit identification (example: “B-16” indicating panel “B” circuit #16).

D. Emergency devices:

1. Plates with either engraved letting or adhesive film labels that read “EMERGENCY POWER”.

END OF SECTION 260553

SECTION 26 27 26 - WIRING DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Wall Switches

B. Receptacles

C. Ground Fault Circuit Interrupting Receptacles

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

1. 467 Grounding and Bonding Equipment (ANSI/UL467)

2. 498 Attachment Plugs and Receptacles (ANSI/UL498)

3. C73 Series Dimensions of Attachment Plugs and Receptacles

B. Federal Specification (FS)

1. W-C-596D and E Specification for Electrical Power Connector, Plug, Receptacle and Cable Outlet.

C. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

1. WD 1-79 General Purpose Wiring Devices

D. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

E. Underwriters' Laboratory (UL)

1. UL-20 Standard for Snap Switches

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 260500 – General Electrical Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List

2. Catalog Data

3. Product Data

4. Performance Data

5. Wiring Diagrams

6. Shop Drawings

7. Installation Instructions

8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Switches			X					
Switch and pilot light			X					

Duplex receptacles			X					
Ground fault receptacles		X	X					
Wall plates		X						
Nameplates		X						
Color		X						

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Receptacles shall be Industry Class 5362.

B. Acceptable Manufacturers: Hubbell, P&S, Sierra, Bryant, Arrow-Hart, Leviton, GE, or approved.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

A. Switches: 120/277 Volt. AC Quiet, slow make, slow break design, toggle handle, with totally enclosed case, rated 20 ampere, specification grade. Provide matching two-pole, three-way and four-way switches.

B. Switch and Pilot Light: Toggle action type with red handle, integral long-life neon pilot light, rated at 15 ampere, 120 volts.

C. Duplex Receptacles: Full gang size, polarized, duplex, parallel blade, U-grounding slot, specification grade, rated at 20 amperes, 125 volts (unless otherwise noted), designed for split feed service.

D. Ground Fault Receptacles: Specification grade duplex receptacle with integral ground fault circuit interrupter. Test and reset buttons. Matching wall plate.

E. Wall Plates: Satin stainless-steel, Type 302. Nominal .040-inch thick. Match device configuration.

F. Nameplates: Provide engraved or embossed plastic nameplates for receptacles other than standard duplex receptacles indicating voltage, phase, amperes, circuit and panel.

G. Color: Provide gray switches and receptacles in all areas.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Furnish and install wiring devices of number, rating and type shown.

B. Devices to include appropriate outlet box, cover, wall plate and other necessary installation materials for a complete operating outlet.

C. Mount switches 42 inches (to center line of faceplate) above floor except as otherwise noted on the Drawings.

D. Coordinate switch mounting location with architectural detail.

E. Mount receptacles vertically at 18 inches (to center of faceplate) above finished floor, with grounding pole at bottom.

F. Coordinate receptacle height with benches and counters.

G. When mounting receptacle above bench or counter, mount horizontally with grounding pole at left.

H. Back wiring wells may be used for receptacles.

I. Grounding: Install a separate green or bare wire between the receptacle strap grounding (green) screw and a screw into the outlet box. Self-grounding strap not approved as grounding means.

END OF SECTION 262726

SECTION 26 28 16 - OVERCURRENT PROTECTIVE DEVICES

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Fuses

B. Circuit Breakers

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. American National Standards Institute (ANSI)

1. C37.16 Preferred Ratings, Related Requirements, and Application Recommendations for Low Voltage Power Circuit Breakers and AC Power Circuit Protectors.
2. C37.17 Trip Devices for AC and General-Purpose DC Low-Voltage Power Circuit Breakers.
3. C97.1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses 600 Volts or Less.

B. Federal Specifications (FS)

1. W-C-375B/GEN Circuit Breakers, Molded Case; Branch Circuit and Service, Federal Supply Classification (FSC) 5925.
2. W-C-375/(1 through 20) Circuit Breakers, Molded Case, Branch Circuit and Service (FSC) 5925.
3. W-F-1814 Fuse Cartridge, High Interrupting Capacity. (FSC) 5920.

C. Institute of Electrical and Electronic Engineers, Inc. (IEEE)

1. 20-73 Low Voltage AC Power Circuit Breakers Used in Enclosures (ANSI C37.13- 73).

D. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

1. FU-1 Low Voltage Cartridge Fuses

1.3 APPLICABLE REGULATIONS

A. Underwriters' Laboratories (UL)

1. UL 489-72 Molded Case Circuit Breakers and Circuit Breaker Enclosures
2. UL 198 E Class R Fuses
3. UL 198.2 High Interrupting - Capacity Fuses, Current Limiting Type
4. UL 869 Service Disconnects

B. National Fire Protection Association (NFPA)

1. NFPA 70 National Electrical Code

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results for Electrical. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data

3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Fuses		X	X	X				
Molded case circuit breakers		X	X	X				

B. Special Requirements:

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FUSES

A. Feeder, Branch Circuit and Service Entrance Fuses: 600 amperes and below, UL Class J or RK1 current limiting type, 600-volt 200,000 ampere interrupting capacity.

B. Motor and Inductive Circuit Fuses: UL class RK5 time delay current limiting type, 600-volt, 200,000 ampere interrupting capacity.

C. Control Circuit Fuses: UL Class J or R current, limiting type, 600V.

2.2 MOLDED CASE CIRCUIT BREAKERS

A. Circuit Breakers:

1. Connection to Bus: Bolt-on
2. Thermal-magnetic, molded case, with inverse time current overload and instantaneous magnetic tripping unless otherwise shown.
3. Quick-make, quick-break, with tripped indication clearly shown by breaker handle taking a position between ON and OFF.
4. Multi-pole breakers shall have a common internal trip. No handle ties between single pole breakers.
5. Contacts: T-rated, for heavy duty switching applications
6. Breakers feeding convenience outlets shall have sensitive instantaneous trip settings of not more than 10 times the breaker trip rating to prevent repeated arcing shorts resulting from frayed appliance cords.
7. Additions to existing panelboards and switchboards shall match or be compatible with existing.
8. Provide handle ties per NEC for breakers serving circuits with shared neutral conductors.
9. Where used as service disconnects, breakers shall be listed for use as service entrance equipment.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FUSE INSTALLATION

A. Label each switch to indicate type and rating of fuse installed.

B. All fuses shall be selected to provide selective system coordination.

C. Provide 10% (3 minimum) spare fuses of each size and rating used.

3.2 CIRCUIT BREAKER INSTALLATION

A. Label each breaker located in switchboard or separate enclosure to indicate load served.

B. Adjust settings on breakers to operate properly under actual field conditions and to provide selective system coordination.

C. Update directory in panelboards which have new breakers installed.

END OF SECTION 262816

SECTION 26 29 13 - MOTOR AND CIRCUIT DISCONNECTS

PART 1 – GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Provide and install motor disconnects as shown and as required by Code.

B. Provide and install circuit disconnects as shown and as required by Code.

C. Disconnects to include mounting stands, brackets, plates, supports, and required hardware and accessories for complete installation.

1.2 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Underwriters' Laboratory (UL)

1. Annual Product Directories
2. UL-98 Enclosed Switches

B. National Electrical Manufacturer's Association (NEMA)

1. NEMA KS-1 Enclosed Switches

1.3 REQUIREMENTS OF REGULATORY AGENCIES

A. Conform to National Electrical Code and to applicable inspection authority.

B. Provide circuit and motor disconnects in the proper enclosure as required by NEC for the location installed unless more stringent requirements otherwise noted on the Drawings or herein.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 26 05 00 – Common Work Results for Electrical. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Components			X					
Single Phase Manual Motor Controller			X	X				

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 COMPONENTS

A. Motor and circuit disconnects shall have an Underwriters' Laboratory label.

B. Three-Phase Disconnect Switches: Three-pole heavy duty quick make, quick break 600 volt. Number of poles and ampacity as noted or required by Code. Fusible where noted with fuse clips suitable for dual element fuses unless current limiting fuses are noted. Short circuit rating sufficient to withstand the available fault current or let-through current before the fuse melts without damage or changes in rating.

C. Compression or set-screw lugs approved for use with copper wire.

D. ON/OFF Positions: Clearly marked, lockable in "OFF" position.

E. Cover Interlock:

1. Prevents switch from being opened when "on."

2. Prevents closing switch when cover is open.

3. Defeater to permit authorized personnel to open door and inspect switch when "on," or operate with cover open.

F. Motor disconnects shall contain minimum 2 NO/NC control circuit disconnecting contacts interlocked with operating handle.

G. Enclosure for Dry, Indoor Locations: NEMA 1 minimum. Enclosures for outdoor locations: NEMA 3R minimum. Others as required for location installed.

2.2 MANUAL MOTOR CONTROLLER, SINGLE PHASE

A. Acceptable Manufacturer: Square D.

B. General: Manual toggle switch with handle guard and lockoff, thermal overload relay, NEMA 1 surface mounted enclosure. Square D, Class 2510 or equal.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

A. Install motor and circuit disconnects as recommended by equipment manufacturer and as required by Code and UL. Each motor and equipment shall be provided with a disconnect located within sight of the equipment served as required by Code.

B. Maintain Code clearances.

C. Provide a nameplate on each motor and circuit disconnect identifying the equipment item served. Where disconnect is to be installed in existing motor control center replace existing nameplate with new nameplate identifying new equipment item served.

END OF SECTION 262913

SECTION 27 05 28.33 - CONDUITS AND BACKBOXES FOR COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Furnish and install conduits, outlets, terminal boards, and other items necessary for a telephone and data systems as specified and shown.

B. All system wire, cables, terminals and instruments furnished and installed by Owner.

1.2 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 26 05 00 – General Electrical Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List
2. Catalog Data
3. Product Data
4. Performance Data
5. Wiring Diagrams
6. Shop Drawings
7. Installation Instructions
8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Wall outlets		X						
Home runs						X		

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WALL OUTLETS

A. Box: 4-inch square by 1-1/2-inch with single-gang plaster ring

B. Wall Plates:

1. Blank, satin stainless-steel

2.2 HOME RUNS

A. 3/4-inch conduit from each outlet to accessible ceiling space.

B. 3/4-inch conduit through any inaccessible areas between outlet and trunk conduit or terminal board.

C. 3/4-inch conduit sleeves, or equivalent blockout through floors, walls and structure between outlet and trunk conduit or terminal board.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

THIS PART NOT USED

END OF SECTION 270528.33

SECTION 28 31 00 - FIRE ALARM SYSTEM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. This section includes delegated design and build work of the Fire Alarm System or modification of the existing Fire Alarm System to accommodate floor plans modifications and to comply with Code.

B. Furnish and install a complete and satisfactory operating addition to the existing automatic fire alarm and detection system.

C. System to include control panel modifications, detection devices, notification appliances, manual stations, accessories, raceways, wiring, batteries, and any other necessary accessories and installation materials.

D. Provide plans, specifications, equipment list and calculations for permit review by the Fire Marshal.

1.2 DESCRIPTION OF SYSTEM

A. Supervised non-coded annunciated multiplex style, addressable, solid state system with intelligent analog alarm initiation.

B. System Operation:

1. Alarm Caused By: Activation of any automatic detection or manual device, or water flow within sprinkler system.

2. Alarm Initiation to Cause:

   a. Audible and visual zone identification at Control Panel and annunciators.

   b. Lamp to light in base of initiating detector; or if detector is concealed from view, light a remote lamp at nearest visible location.

   c. Closing of selected supply air dampers and HVAC units.

   d. Transmission of alarm to remote monitoring station via 2-line automatic telephone dialer.

   e. All smoke and fire doors to close.

   f. All horns to sound selected tone.

   g. All strobes to flash.

3. Audible alarm may be manually silenced at Control Panel. Alarm signal circuit and zone alarm light shall remain initiated until actuated devices have been restored to normal and Control Panel reset.

4. Trouble Signal Caused By:

   a. An open or short in detector or signaling loop wiring.

   b. Removing any initiating or signaling device from system.

   c. Moving any sprinkler system valve from the full open position.

   d. Failure of battery charger.

5. Trouble initiation to cause: audible and visual indication at the Control Panel.

6. Audible trouble indication may be silenced at Control Panel. Trouble circuit and zone light to remain initiated until trouble corrected.

7. Trouble circuit to be self-restoring after correction of problem or have automatic "ring-back" if left in silenced condition.

8. Alarm shall override trouble.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 72: National Fire Alarm Code

B. NFPA 101: Life-Safety Code

C. Uniform Fire Code

D. Oregon Structural Specialty Code

E. UL-STD 864, UL-UOJZ

1.4 SUBMITTALS

A. Provide submittals for products listed in the Product Table below in accordance with Section 260500 – General Electrical Provisions. Submittal requirements indicated by column number designation as follows:

1. Materials List

2. Catalog Data

3. Product Data

4. Performance Data

5. Wiring Diagrams

6. Shop Drawings

7. Installation Instructions

8. Special Requirement listed herein.

PRODUCT TABLE	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8
Manual stations			X	X				
Thermal detectors			X	X				
Smoke detectors			X	X				
Combination horn/strobe			X	X				
Electronic horn			X	X				
Electronic strobe			X	X				
Wiring		X						
Transparent notification device guard			X	X				

B. Special Requirements:

1. Plan submittal and inspection requirements

a. Plans and Specifications submittal: Three complete plans and specifications for fire alarm systems shall be submitted for review and approval prior to system installation. Plan review fees must be paid before picking up the approved set of plans. Plans and specifications shall be submitted to the Permit and Information Center. Provide Owner with a copy of the approved plans.

b. Plans and specifications shall include, at minimum, the following information. Provide additional information as required by Fire Marshal.

c. Floor plan with rooms labeled and occupancy use noted.

1) Location of all initiating, notifications devices, control panel, and remote annunciator.

2) Mounting heights and ceiling description where detectors are installed.

d. Point to point system wiring diagram

1) Devices, controls, and end-of-line location for each circuit

2) Number of conductors and wire gauge for each circuit run

3) Zone identification

b. Voltage drop calculation

1) Devices, length, resistance of wire, and end-of-line voltage for each circuit

b. Battery calculation

c. Other information required by the local authority having jurisdiction

d. Location and Security: The alarm control unit, remote annunciator panel, and access keys to locked fire alarm equipment shall be installed and maintained in a lock box location approved by the Fire Marshal. Lockbox to be provided by the Contractor. Written operating instructions shall be provided within the alarm control unit. Lock box to meet requirements of Fire Marshal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACCEPTABLE MANUFACTURERS

A. Match existing.

2.2 MANUAL STATIONS

A. Addressable non-coded semi-flush mount, single-action, fully compatible with ionization and thermal detectors. Key reset, so that once station has been pulled, it cannot be reset by unauthorized personnel. Bright red finish. Engraved "FIRE ALARM."

B. Provide protective shields for all manual pull stations unless otherwise noted. Tamper-proof, clear lexan shield and red frame that easily fits over manual pull stations. When shield is lifted, it sounds a loud, piercing warning horn. Battery-operated horn. Acceptable Example Model: Safety Technology International Stopper II.

2.3 THERMAL DETECTORS

A. Addressable Combination Rate of Rise/Fixed Temperature:

1. Plug-in base, interchangeable with other detectors, 2-wire loop operation

2. Alarm indicator lamp

3. Rate of Rise Initiation: 15^{o}F rise over a one-minute period

4. Fixed temperature initiation: 135^{o}F or 200^{o}F, as shown

5. Integral communications and built-in device type identification

2.4 SMOKE DETECTORS

A. Features:

1. Optical sensing, photoelectric type addressable smoke detector
2. No moving parts
3. Alarm indicator LED to pulse only for trouble and alarm signals
4. Capable of having sensitivity tested and adjusted
5. Nominal 24V DC 2-wire loop operation
6. Provision for connecting a remote alarm lamp
7. Terminal base connection
8. Concealed socket head screw to prevent tampering
9. Integral communications and built-in device type identification
10. The detector shall be capable of bi-directional communication with the control panel.
11. The detector shall be dynamically supervised and uniquely identifiable by the control panel. The control panel shall be capable of analyzing the signal of the detector's analog value for calibration, identification and sensitivity. These values can be displayed by the control panel and monitored for processing according to control panel instructions. The detector's sensitivity shall be individually adjustable from the control panel. Should the detector sensitivity voltage shift beyond an acceptable level and stay there for a predetermined length of time, a discrete detector trouble signal shall be annunciated at the control panel.

B. Duct detectors shall be similar with duct mounting enclosure, sampling tubes, remote test and reset station. Provide relay base with each duct detector. Connect to shut down associated HVAC unit upon alarm.

2.5 COMBINATION HORN/STROBE

A. Electronic Horn:

1. Selectable horn or temporal (Code 3) tones
2. 3 selectable dBA levels: 90, 95, 99 dBA Anechoic at 10’ for both tones

B. Electronic Strobe:

1. Capable of being synchronized by adding synchronization module
2. 0.2 sec maximum pulse duration with 40% duty cycle
3. Flash rate of 1 Hz to 2 Hz
4. Clear or nominal white light source not to exceed 1000 cd.
5. Minimum intensity: 75 candela. 15/75 candela unit is not acceptable

C. Audio and strobe inputs shall be supervised.

2.6 ELECTRONIC HORN

A. Selectable horn or temporal (Code 3) tones.

B. Three selectable dBA levels: 90, 95, 99 dBA Anechoic at 10’ for both tones.

C. Exterior horns shall be weatherproof and listed for outdoor use.

2.7 ELECTRONIC STROBE

A. Capable of being synchronized by adding synchronization module.

B. 0.2 sec maximum pulse duration with 40% duty cycle.

C. Flash rate of 1 Hz to 2 Hz.

D. Clear or nominal white light source not to exceed 1000 cd.

E. Input shall be supervised.

F. Minimum intensity: 75 candela. 15/75 candela unit is not acceptable.

2.8 WIRING

A. Type:

1. UL listed limited energy cable for fire protective signaling

2. Conductors: Minimum size No. 18 AWG, solid, color coded, shielded where required by manufacturer.

3. Overall PVC jacket, red color

4. Belden Fire Alarm Cable or equivalent

B. Size: The sizes and quantity of the different wires shall be those specified by the manufacturer. Color code shall be used where specified.

2.9 TRANSPARENT NOTIFICATION DEVICE GUARD

A. Install as shown on Drawings.

B. Strobe light loss shall not exceed 35%

C. Horn sound loss shall not exceed 6 dB(a)

D. Non-transparent cowl shall not block side of strobes

E. Flush-mounted notification devices shall have flush mount compatible covers where indicated on Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 WIRING

A. Raceway:

1. Raceway not required where wiring is accessible and concealed above ceiling or in chase. Raceway is required in all other areas.

2. Install surface non-metallic raceway for surface wiring in finished areas. Install conduit in all other areas where raceway is required.

B. Wire:

1. All wires shall be tagged at all junction points and shall be free from ground or crosses between conductors.

2. One-inch conduit between the FACP and the central station transmitter connection as indicated. Install number of conductors and electrical supervision for connecting wiring as required to suit central-station monitoring function. Provide telephone conductors, jacks, and boxes for connection between transmitter and MPOP.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Manufacturer to provide supervision of installation and make final connection of tagged wiring.

B. Maintain existing system fully operational until new has been tested and accepted. As new equipment is installed label existing equipment "NOT IN SERVICE UNTIL ACCEPTED".

C. Ground equipment and conductor and cable shields. For audio circuits, minimize to the greatest extent possible ground loops, common mode returns, noise pickup, cross talk, and other impairments. Provide 5-ohm ground at main equipment location. Measure, record, and report ground resistance.

D. The Contractor shall provide for a communication line from the fire alarm master to the building security panel for monitoring alarm conditions. The Contractor shall pay all costs associated with connecting to the building security panel.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Provide services of a factory-authorized service representative to supervise the field assembly and connection of components and the pretesting, testing, and adjustment of the system.

B. Provide a 10-day minimum notice in writing when the system is ready for final acceptance testing.

C. Final Acceptance Test: Test the system according to the procedures outlined in NFPA 72. Minimum required tests are as follows:

1. Verify the absence of unwanted voltages between circuit conductors and ground.

2. Megger test all conductors other than those intentionally and permanently grounded with electronic components disconnected. Test for resistance to ground. Report readings less than 1-megaohm for evaluation.

3. Test all conductors for short circuits utilizing an insulation-testing device.

4. With each circuit pair, short circuit at the far end of the circuit and measure the circuit resistance with an ohmmeter. Record the circuit resistance of each circuit on the record drawings.

5. Verify the control unit is in the normal condition as detailed in the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual.

6. Test initiating and indicating circuits for proper signal transmission under open circuit conditions. One connection each should be opened at not less than 10 percent of the initiating and indicating devices. Observe proper signal transmission according to class of wiring used.

7. Test each initiating and indicating device for alarm operation and proper response at the control unit. Test smoke detectors with actual products of combustion.

8. Test the system for all specified functions according to the manufacturer's operating and maintenance manual. Systematically initiate specified functional performance items at each station including making all possible alarm and monitoring initiations and using all communications options. For each item, observe related performance at all devices required to be affected by the item under all system sequences. Observe indicating lights, displays, signal tones, and annunciator indications. Observe all voice audio for routing, clarity, quality, freedom from noise and distortion, and proper volume level.

9. Test both primary power and secondary power. Verify, by test, the secondary power system is capable of operating the system for the period and in the manner specified.

D. Retesting: Correct deficiencies indicated by tests and completely retest work affected by such deficiencies. Verify by the system test that the total system meets the Specifications and complies with applicable standards.

E. Report of Tests and Inspections: Provide a written record of inspections, tests, and detailed test results in the form of a test log. Submit log upon the satisfactory completion of tests.

F. Tag all equipment, stations, and other components at which tests have been satisfactorily completed.

3.4 VOLTAGE DROP TESTING

A. Verify voltage drop for each indicating circuit using a calibrated digital Volt-Ohm-Meter calibrated within the past 6-months. Proof of calibration to be provided with test results.

1. Energize each indicating circuit by placing the system into alarm condition.
2. Measure the voltage at the source of each indicating circuit.
3. Measure the voltage at the end-of-line resistor of each indicating circuit.
4. Subtract the end-of-line voltage from the source voltage for each indicating circuit.
5. Divide the difference by the source voltage for each indicating circuit.
6. The value remaining is the percent voltage drop for each indicating circuit.
7. This value shall not exceed the maximum 10% voltage drop as specified above.
8. Provide all documentation to the Owner.
9. The Owner reserves the right to verify the voltage measurements with additional measuring instruments of the Owner ‘s choice. If the values are different when taken a second time, a third measurement will be taken by the Owner in the presence of the Contractor with a digital Volt-Ohm-Meter (calibrated within the past 6 months) provided by the Owner.

3.5 CLEANING AND ADJUSTING

A. Remove paint splatters and other spots, dirt, and debris. Touch up scratches and mars of finish to match original finish. Clean unit internally using methods and materials recommended by manufacturer.

3.6 CERTIFICATION

A. The installer shall provide written certification to the Fire Marshal and to the Owner that the system has been installed in accordance with the approved plans and specifications.

END OF SECTION 283100